PROJECT NO.

6011

DATE:

**January 5, 2021** 

#### PROJECT MANUAL AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR

**NEW RETAINING WALL AT: LAMPE HI-RISE (IL 16-4)** 

QUINCY HOUSING AUTHORITY
JERRY GILLE, EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR
540 HARRISON STREET
QUINCY, ILLINOIS

**CURRENT DATE: 1/5/2021** 





**LICENSE EXPIRES: 11/30/2022** 



Index to Procedural Documents, General Provisions, Specifications and Drawings for:

NEW RETAINING WALL AT: LAMPE HI-RISE (IL 16-4)

QUINCY HOUSING AUTHORITY 540 HARRISON STREET QUINCY, ILLINOIS 62301 ARCHITECHNICS PROJECT NO. 6011

#### PROCEDURAL DOCUMENTS

#### PAGE

Advertisement for Bid	AFB-1 - AFB-2
Form of Bid	BF-1 - BF-3
Form of Bid Bond	BB-1 - BB-3
Form of Non-Collusive Affidavit	NCA-1
Form of Contract	FC-1 - FC-4
Form of Performance Bond	PB-1 - PB-3
Form of Labor and Material Bond	LMPB-1 - LMPB-4
Instruction to Bidders - HUD Form 5369	1 of 4 - 4 of 4
Representations, Certifications, and Other	1 of 4 - 4 of 4
Statements of Bidders – HUD Form 5369-A	
Information for Bidders - Supplement No. 1	SIB-1 - SIB-7
Previous Participation Certification	PPC-1 - PPC-4

#### **GENERAL CONDITIONS**

General Conditions - HUD Form 5370EZ	1 of 8 - 8
Special Conditions	SPC-1 - SPC-8
Federal Labor Standards Provisions	
(HUD Form 4010)	FLSP-1 - FLSP-5
Minimum Wage Determination	IL20030023 - See Instructions Enclosed
Drug Free Workplace Act of 1988	1 of 1
Public Act 87-1257 of the Illinois Human	1 of 1
Rights Act	
Section 3 - 24 CFR Part 135—Economic	1 of 26 - 26 of 26
Opportunities for Low- and Very Low-income	
Persons	
Certification of Payments to Influence	1 of 1
Federal Transactions – HUD Form 50071	
Disclosure of Lobbying Activities	1 of 1

#### **SPECIFICATIONS**

DIVISION	DOCU	<u>MENT</u>	<u>TITLE</u>
1			GENERAL
	01300 01340 01530 01540 01561 01620 01630 01700	SUBMI SHOP BARRI SECUP CONS STORA SUBST	RITY TRUCTION CLEANING AGE AND PROTECTION FITUTIONS AND PRODUCT OPTIONS RACT CLOSEOUT
2			SITE WORK
	02310 02315 02316 02720 02721 02770	EARTH EXCAN FILL A STORM AGGR CONC	R DEMOLITION HWORK FATION ND BACKFILL M SEWERAGE SYSTEM EGATE BASE COURSE RETE SIDEWALKS, CURBS AND GUTTERS ENTAL RETAINING WALLS
3			CONCRETE
	03200	CONC	RETE FORMS AND ACCESSORIES RETE REINFORCEMENT IN-PLACE CONCRETE
5			METALS
	05500	METAI	FABRICATIONS
9			FINISHES
	09900	PAINT	ING
SPECIFIER(S	<b>3)</b> 2	I.D. Mi	/esterhoff, A.I.A. ller, P.E. e: 217-222-0554 217-223-3361

#### ADVERTISEMENT FOR BID

The Quincy Housing Authority, Quincy, Illinois will receive sealed bids as defined in the Construction Documents for New Retaining Wall at Lampe Hi-Rise (IL 16-4); Architechnics, Inc. Project No. 6011.

Base Bid "A" – New Retaining Wall at Lampe Hi-Rise (IL 16-4)

Bids will be received until 2:00 P.M. prevailing time on Thursday, January 21, 2021 at the Office of the Quincy Housing Authority, 540 Harrison Street, Quincy, Illinois, at which time and place all bids will be publicly opened and read aloud.

DIGITAL AND PAPER Plans and Specifications for bidding purposes are available online at www.architechnicsinc.com (click on the current projects tab) as well as at the offices of the architect, ARCHITECHNICS, INC. 510 Maine St., Quincy, IL 62301, 217-222-0554. A deposit of \$50.00 (paper) will be required for use of the Plans and Specifications for bidding purposes. Any bidder submitting a bid must obtain a paper copy of Plans and Specifications, and be listed on the Plan Holders List to have their bid accepted. Deposits will be refunded in full, only to those contractors who submit a bona fide bid and to any plan holder who returns the bidding documents to the Architect's office within ten (10) days following the bid opening date.

A certified check or bank draft, payable to the Quincy Housing Authority, Quincy, Illinois, U.S. Government bonds, or a satisfactory bid bond executed by the bidder and acceptable sureties in any amount equal to (5%) five per cent of the bid shall be submitted with each bid.

The successful bidder will be required to furnish and pay for satisfactory Performance, Labor, Material and Payment Bond or Bonds.

Attention is called to the provisions for equal employment opportunity. Section 3 low income residents and businesses are strongly encouraged to apply.

Attention is called to the provisions for equal employment opportunity, and payment of not less than the minimum salaries and wages as set forth in the Specifications, and determined by the U.S. Department of Labor, must be paid on this Project.

Appointments to view the Project Site shall be scheduled with the office of the Modernization Coordinator, Mr. Bruce Johnston, by calling (217) 222-0720, Ext. 407.

A <u>Pre-Bid Meeting</u> will be held at Lampe Hi-Rise (IL 16-4), 527 Broadway Street, Quincy, Illinois, in the Community Room, at <u>10:00 A.M. on Tuesday, January 12, 2021</u>. All Contractors and Suppliers are encouraged to attend. Owner and A/E representatives will be on hand to address questions and provide a "tour" of the existing site.

The Quincy Housing Authority reserves the right to reject any or all bids or to waive any informalities or technicalities in the bidding.

No bid shall be withdrawn for a period of sixty (60) consecutive calendar days subsequent to the opening of bids without the consent of the Quincy Housing Authority.

BY ORDER OF QUINCY HOUSING AUTHORITY

BY: Jerry Gille

Title: Executive Director

#### BIDS FOR COMPLETE CONSTRUCTION OF

# NEW RETAINING WALL AT: LAMPE HI-RISE (IL 16-4) QUINCY HOUSING AUTHORITY QUINCY, ILLINOIS

#### FORM OF BID

To the Quincy Housing Authority, Quincy, Illinois

Ge	entlemen:
loc Ad of I Pa Su the offi lab	e undersigned, having familiarized (himself) (themselves) with the ral conditions affecting the cost of the work, and with the Specifications (including vertisement for Bids, Instructions to Bidders, this bid, the form of Bid Bond, the form Non-Collusive Affidavit, the form of Contract, and the form of Performance and yment Bond or Bonds, the General Conditions, the Special Conditions, the pplementary Conditions, the General Requirements, the Technical Specifications and a Drawings and Addenda, if any thereto, as prepared by Architechnics on file in the lices of the Quincy Housing Authority and the Architect, hereby proposes to furnish all for, materials, equipment and services required to complete New Retaining Wall at: mpe Hi-Rise (IL 16-4); Architechnics Project No. 6011, Quincy, Illinois, all in cordance herewith:
<u>BA</u>	SE BID "A" - NEW RETAINING WALL AT: LAMPE HI-RISE (IL 16-4)
	provide and install all labor and material to complete work as indicated on the awings and as specified herein,
_	Dollars \$
<u>cc</u>	TERNATE BID "A-1" – SEGMENTAL BLOCK RETAINING WALL IN LIEU OF DNCRETE  provide and install all labor and material to complete work as indicated on the
	awings and as specified herein,
_	Dollars \$
2.	The bidder acknowledges receipt of the following ADDENDA:
	NO         DATED           NO         DATED           NO         DATED
3.	The bidder acknowledges receipt of the following Allowances included in this Bid:  a. Acknowledge "Change Order/Contingency Price Allowance", refer to Special Conditions, SPC-10, Item 25

- 4. If awarded the Contract for work on the project, bidder agrees to perform all of the work within (90) consecutive calendar days from the date of the signed contract for Base Bid "A".
- 5. In submitting this bid, it is understood that the right is reserved by the Quincy Housing Authority to reject any and all bids. If written notice of the acceptance of this bid is mailed, telegraphed, or delivered to the undersigned within sixty days after the opening thereof, or at any time thereafter before this bid is withdrawn, the undersigned agrees to execute and deliver a contract in the prescribed form and furnish the required bond within ten (10) days after the contract is presented to him for signature.

6.	Security in the sum of	
	·	Dollars
	(\$), in the form of	
	is submitted herewith in accordance with the Specifications.	

- 7. Attached hereto is an affidavit in proof that the undersigned has not entered into any collusion with any person in respect to this proposal or any other proposal, or the submitting of proposals for the contract for which this proposal is submitted.
- 8. The bidder represents that he ( ) has, ( ) has not participated in a previous contract or subcontract subject to the equal opportunity clause prescribed by Executive Orders 10925, 11114, or 11246, or the Secretary of Labor; that he ( ) has, ( ) has not filed all required compliance reports; and that representations indicating submission of required compliance reports, signed by proposed subcontractors, will be obtained prior to subcontract awards. (The above representation need not be submitted in connection with contracts or subcontracts which are exempt from the clause.)
- 9. Certification of Nonsegregated Facilities. By signing this bid, the bidder certifies that he does not maintain or provide for his employees any segregated facilities at any of his establishments, and that he does not permit his employees to perform their services at any location, under his control, where segregated facilities are maintained. He certifies further that he will not maintain or provide for his employees any segregated facilities at any of his establishments, and that he will not permit his employees to perform their services at any location, under his control, where segregated facilities are maintained. The bidder agrees that a breach of this certification is a violation of the Equal Opportunity Clause in this contract. As used in this certification, the term "segregated facilities' means any waiting rooms, work areas, rest rooms and wash rooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated by explicit directive or are, in fact, segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, or national origin, because of habit, local custom, or otherwise. He further agrees that (except where he has obtained identical certifications from proposed subcontractors for specific time periods) he will obtain identical certifications from proposed subcontractors prior to the award of subcontracts exceeding \$10,000, that he will retain such certification in his files; and that he will forward a notice to his proposed subcontractors as provided in the instruction to bidders.

#### **FORM OF BID**

NOTE: The penalty for making false statements in offers is prescribed in 18 U.S.C. 100

Date, 20	Bidder:
	Name:
Official Address:	Ву:
	Title:

(SIGN ORIGINAL ONLY)

#### **BID BOND**

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That we the undersigned,
(Name of Principal)
as PRINCIPAL, and
(Name of Surety)
are held and firmly bound unto the Quincy Housing Authority, Quincy, Illinois hereinafter called the "QHA", in the penal sum of DOLLARS, lawful money of the United
States, for the payment of which sum will and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.
THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas the Principal has submitted the accompanying bid, dated, for

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Principal shall not withdraw said bid within the period specified therein after the opening of the same, or, if no period be specified, within sixty (60) days after the said opening, and shall within the period specified therefore, or, if no period be specified, within ten (10) days after the prescribed forms are presented to him for signature, enter into a written contract with the QHA in accordance with the bid as accepted, and give bond with good and sufficient surety or sureties, as may be required, for the faithful performance and proper fulfillment of such contract; or in the event of the withdrawal of said bid, within the period specified, or the failure to enter into such contract and give such bond within the time specified, if the Principal shall pay the QHA the difference between the amount specified in said bid and the amount for which the QHA may procure the required work or supplies or both, if the latter amount be in excess of the former, then the above obligation shall be void and of no effect, otherwise to remain in full force and virtue.

instrument under their several seals this	day of
being hereto affixed and these presents duly representative, pursuant to authority of its go	
In Presence of:	
(SEAL)	(Individual Principal)
	(Business Address)
(SEAL)	(Individual Principal)
	(Business Address)
Attest:	
	(Corporate Principal)
By:	(Business Address) Affix
Corporate	Seal
Attest:	
	(Corporate Surety)
	(Business Address) Affix
Corporate By:	

#### FORM OF BID BOND

Seal
(Power-of-Attorney for person signing for surety company must be attached to bond).
CERTIFICATE AS TO CORPORATE PRINCIPAL
I,, certify that I am the
Secretary of the corporation named as Principal in the within bond; that, who signed the said bond on behalf of the Principal wan then of said corporation; that I know his signature and his signature thereto is genuine; and that said bond was duly signed, sealed and attested to for and on behalf of said corporation by authority of its governing body.
(Corporate Seal)

#### FORM OF NON-COLLUSIVE AFFIDAVIT

#### AFFIDAVIT

(Prime Bidder)

	,
State of) ss. County of)	
sworn diaposes and save:	, being first duly
sworn, disposes and says:	
That he is	
(a partner or officer of the firm	n of, etc.)
connived or agreed, directly or indirectly sham bid or to refrain from bidding, and indirectly, sought by agreement or colluwith any person, to fix the bid price of a overhead, profit or cost element of said or to secure any advantage against the	t said bidder has not colluded, conspired, y, with any bidder or person, to put in a I has not in any manner, directly or
	Signature of:
	Bidder, if the bidder is an individual;
	Partner, if the bidder is a partnership;
	Officer, if the bidder is a corporation.
Subscribed and sworn to before me this day of,	
My commission expires	

and Twenty by and between
and Twenty by and between, a partnership consisting of or individual
trading as
hereinafter called the "Contractor", and
Quincy Housing Authority
540 Harrison Street,
Quincy, Illinois 62301, hereinafter called the "QHA",
WITNESSETH, that the Contractor and the QHA, for the consideration stated herein, mutually agree as follows:
ARTICLE 1. Statement of Work. The Contractor shall furnish all labor materials, equipment, and services and perform and complete all work required for the New Retaining Wall at: Lampe Hi-Rise (IL 16-4), Architechnics Project No. 6011. Work includes related construction, in strict accordance with the Specifications and Addenda thereto numbered and dated prepared by Architechnics which said Specifications, Addenda, and Drawings are incorporated herein by reference and made a part hereof.
ARTICLE 2. The Contract Price. The QHA shall pay the Contractor for the performance of the Contract, in current funds, subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Specifications, the sum ofDollars. (\$)
ARTICLE 3. Nondiscrimination. "During the performance of this contract, the Contractor agrees as follows.
"(1) The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. The Contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. Such actions shall include, but not be limited to the following: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places,

"(2) The contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, or national origin."

available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided by the

contraction officer setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause."

(3) The contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which he has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice, to be provided by the agency contracting officer, advising the labor union or workers' representative of the contractor's commitments under Section 202 of Executive Order No. 11246 of September 24, 1965, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

- (4) The contractor will comply with all provision of Executive Order No. 11246 of September 24, 1965, and of the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor.
- (5) The contractor will furnish all information and reports required by Executive Order No. 11246 of September 24, 1965, and by the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor, or pursuant thereto, and will permit access to his books, records, and accounts by the contracting agency and the Secretary of Labor for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations, and orders.
- (6) In the event of the contractor's noncompliance with the non-discrimination clauses of this contract or with any such rules, regulations, or orders, this contract may be cancelled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts in accordance with procedures authorized in Executive Order No. 11246 of September 24, 1965, and such other sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked as provided in Executive Order No. 11246 of September 24, 1965, or by rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, or as otherwise provided by law.
- (7) The contractor will include the provisions of Paragraphs (1) through (7) in every subcontract or purchase order unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to Section 204 of Executive Order No. 11246 of September 24, 1965, so that such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance. Provided, however, that in the event the contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction by the contracting agency, the contractor may request the United States enter into such litigation to protect interests of the United States.

ARTICLE 4. <u>Contract Documents</u>. The Contract shall consist of the following component parts:

- a. This Instrument.
- b. General Conditions.
- c. Special Conditions.
- d. Supplementary Conditions.
- e. General Requirements.
- f. Technical Specifications.
- g. Drawings.

This instrument, together with the other documents enumerated in this Article 4, which said other documents are as fully a part of the Contract as if hereto or herein repeated, form the Contract. In the event that any provision of any other component part, the provision or the component part first enumerated in this Article 4 shall govern, except as otherwise specifically stated. The various provisions in Addenda shall be construed in the order of preference of the component part of the Contract which each modifies.

#### FORM OF CONTRACT

EST:	Title  Business Address:  (Street)
	TitleBusiness Address:
	Business Address:
	(Street)
	(City, State) (Zip Code)
8	
TEST:	
	QUINCY HOUSING AUTHORITY
	(QHA)
	Ву
	Title
	Business Address:
	540 Harrison Street

(Print or type the names underneath all signatures)

<u>Certifications</u>		
corporation named as Contractor h signed this Contract on behalf of the corporation; that said Contract was	_, certify that I am the nerein; that ne Contractor, was then s duly signed for and on behalf of said o d is within the scope of its corporate pov	, who of said corporation by
authority of its governing body, and	Corporate Seal:	
		-
(Print or type the Attest:	he names underneath all signatures)	_
	Ву	-
	Title	<b>-</b>
Business Address:	(Street)	_
	(City, State) (Zip Code	<del></del>

#### PERFORMANCE BOND

#### KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS: that as Principal, hereinafter called Contractor, and as Surety, hereinafter called Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the Quincy Housing Authority, 540 Harrison Street, Quincy, Illinois 62301 as Obligee, hereinafter called QHA, in the amount of Dollars, for the payment whereof Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents. WHEREAS, Contractor has by written agreement dated entered into a contract with the QHA for the New Retaining Wall at Lampe Hi-Rise (IL 16-4). Work includes related construction in accordance with Specifications and Drawings prepared by Architechnics, (Project No. 6011) 510 Maine Street, Quincy, Illinois 62301 which contract is by reference made a part thereof, and is referred to as the Contract.

NOW THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that, if Contractor shall promptly and faithfully perform said Contract, then this obligation shall be null and void; otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

The Surety hereby waives notice of any alteration or extension of time made by the QHA.

Whenever Contractor shall be, and declared by the QHA to be in default under the Contract, the QHA have performed Owner's obligations thereunder, the Surety may promptly remedy the default, or shall promptly:

- 1) Complete the Contract in accordance with its terms and conditions, or
- 2) Obtain a bid, or bids, for completing the Contract in accordance with its terms and conditions and upon determination by Surety of the lowest responsible bidder, or, if the QHA elects, upon determination by the QHA and the Surety jointly of the lowest responsible bidder, arrange for a contract between such bidder and the QHA, and make available as Work progresses (even though there should be a default or a succession of default under the contract or contracts of completion arranged under this paragraph) sufficient funds to pay the cost of completion less the balance of the contract price; but not exceeding, including other costs and damages for which the Surety may be liable hereunder, the amount set forth in the first paragraph hereof.

The term "balance of the contract price," as used in this paragraph, shall mean the total amount payable by the QHA to Contractor under the Contract and any amendments thereto, less the amount properly paid by the QHA to Contractor.

Any suit under this bond must be instituted before the expiration of two (2) years from the date on which final payment under the Contract falls due.

Signed and sealed this	day of	
	(Principal)	(Seal)
(Witness)	(Title)	<u></u>
	(Surety)	(Seal)
(Witness)	(Title)	
The rate of premium on this bond is \$_		per thousand.
The total amount of premium charged i	is \$	¥

#### CERTIFICATE AS A CORPORATE PRINCIPAL

l <sub>i</sub>	, certify that I am the
Secretary of the corporation named a	as Principal in the within bond; that
who signed the said bond on behalf	of the Principal was then
•	signature, and his signature thereto is y signed, sealed, and attested to for and on ty of its governing body.
	(Corporate Seal)

#### LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND

#### KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS: that

as Principal, hereinafter called Principal, and,		
as surety, hereinafter called Surety, are held and firmly bound into the Quincy		
Housing Authority, 540 Harrison Street, Quincy, Illinois 62301, as Obligee,		
hereinafter called the QHA, for the use and benefit of claimants as herein below		
defined, in the amount of	Dollars, for the payment	
whereof Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors,		
administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these		
presents.		

#### WHEREAS

Principal has by written agreement dated entered into a contract with the QHA for the New Retaining Wall at Lampe Hi-Rise (IL 16-4). Work includes Work in accordance with Specifications and Drawings prepared by Architechnics, (Project No. 6011), 510 Maine Street, Quincy, IL 62301, which contract is, by reference, made a part hereof, and is hereinafter referred to as the Contract.

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that, if Principal shall promptly make payment to all claimants as hereinafter defined, for all labor and material used or reasonably required for use in the performance of the Contract, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise, it shall remain in force and effect, subject, however, to the following conditions.

- A claimant is defined as one having a direct contract with the Principal or with a Subcontractor of the Principal for labor, material, or both, used or reasonably required for use in the performance of the Contract, labor and material being construed to include that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service, or rental of equipment directly applicable to the Contract.
- 2. The above named Principal and Surety hereby jointly and severally agree with the QHA that every claimant as herein defined, who has not been paid in full before the expiration of a period of ninety (90) days after the date on which the last of such claimant's work or labor was done or performed, or materials were furnished by such claimant, may sue on this bond for the use of such claimant, prosecute the suit to final judgment for such sum or sums as may be justly due claimant, and have execution thereon. The QHA shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any such suit.

- 3. No suit or action shall be commenced hereunder by any claimant:
  - a. Unless claimant, other than one having a direct contract with the Principal shall have given written notice to any two of the following: the Principal, the QHA, or the Surety above named within ninety (90) days after such claimant did or performed the last of the work or labor, or furnished the last of the materials for which said claim is made, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the materials were furnished, or for whom the work or labor was done or performed. Such notice shall be served by mailing the same by registered mail or certified mail; postage prepaid, in an envelope addressed to the Principal, the QHA or Surety, at any place where an office is regularly maintained for the transaction of business, or served in any manner in which legal process may be served in the state in which the aforesaid project is located, save that such service need not be made by a public officer.
  - b. After the expiration of one (1) year following the date on which Principal ceased work on said contract, it being undersigned, however, that if any limitation embodied in this bond is prohibited by any law controlling the construction hereof, such limitation shall be deemed; to be amended so as to be equal to the minimum period of limitation permitted by such law.
  - c. Other than in a state court of competent jurisdiction in and for the county or other political subdivision of the state in which the Project, or any part thereof, is situated, or in the United States District Court for the district in which the project, or any part thereof, is situated, and not elsewhere.
- 4. The amount of this bond shall be reduced by and to the extent of any payment of payments made in good faith hereunder, inclusive of the payment by Surety of mechanics liens which may be filed of record against said improvement, whether or not claim for the amount of such lien be presented under and against this bond.

#### FORM OF LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND

Signed and sealed this	_ day of	<u>-</u>
(Witness)	(Principal)	(Seal)
	(Title)	
	(Surety)	(Seal)
	(Title)	
The rate of premium on this bond is \$_		_ per thousand.
The total amount of premium charged is	s \$	

#### CERTIFICATE AS TO CORPORATE PRINCIPAL

I,, certify that I am the	6
Secretary of the corporation named as Principal in the within bond; the	at
who signed the said bond on behalf of Principal, was then	
of said corporation; that I know this signature, and his signature theret genuine; and that said bond was duly signed, sealed, and attested to the behalf of said corporation by authority of its governing body.	

# U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development Office of Public and Indian Housing

Instructions to Bidders for Contracts Public and Indian Housing Programs 

#### structions to Bidders for Contracts

#### Public and Indian Housing Programs

#### able of Contents

C	lau	se l	Pag
1.	. 1	Bid Preparation and Submission	1
2		Explanations and Interpretations to Prospective Bidders	1
3		Amendments to invitations for Bids	1
4		Responsibility of Prospective Contractor	1
5		Late Submissions, Modifications, and Withdrawal of Bids	s 1
6	<b>,</b>	Bld Opening	2
7	<b>.</b>	Service of Protest	2
8	3.	Contract Award	2
٤	<b>}</b> .	Bld Guarantee .	3
1	O.	Assurance of Completion	3
1	11.	Preconstruction Conference	3
	12.	Indian Preference Requirements	3

#### 1. Bid Preparation and Submission

- (a) Bidders are expected to examine the specifications, drawings, all instructions, and, if applicable, the construction site (see also the contract clause entitled Site investigation and Conditions Affecting the Work of the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction). Fallure to do so will be at the bidders' risk.
- (b) All bids must be submitted on the forms provided by the Public Housing Agency/Indian Housing Authority (PHA/IHA). Bidders shall furnish all the information required by the solicitation. Bids must be signed and the bidder's name typed or printed on the bid sheet and each continuation sheet which requires the entry of information by the bidder. Erasures or other changes must be initialed by the person signing the bid. Bids signed by an agent shall be accompanied by evidence of that agent's authority. (Bidders should retain a copy of their bid for their records.)
- (c) Bidders must submit as part of their bid a completed form HUD-5369-A, "Representations, Certifications, and Other Statements of Bidders."
- (d) All bid documents shall be sealed in an envelope which shall be clearly marked with the words "Bid Documents," the invitation for Bids (IFB) number, any project or other identifying number, the bidder's name, and the date and time for receipt of bids.
- (e) If this solicitation requires bidding on all items, fallure to do so will disqualify the bid. If bidding on all items is not required, bidders should insert the words "No Bid" in the space provided for any item on which no price is submitted.
- (f) Unless expressly authorized alsewhere in this solicitation, alternate bids will not be considered.
- (g) Unless expressly authorized elsewhere in this solicitation, bids submitted by telegraph or facsimile (fax) machines will not be considered.
- (h) If the proposed contract is for a Mutual Help project (as described in 24 CFR Part 905, Subpart E) that involves Mutual Help contributions of work, material, or equipment, supplemental information regarding the bid advertisement is provided as an attachment to this solicitation.

#### Explanations and interpretations to Prospective Bidders

- (a) Any prospective bidder desiring an explanation or interpretation of the solicitation, specifications, drawings, etc., must request it at least 7 days before the scheduled time for bid opening. Requests may be oral or written. Oral requests must be confirmed in writing. The only oral clarifications that will be provided will be those clearly related to solicitation procedures, i.e., not substantive technical information. No other oral explanation or interpretation will be provided. Any information given a prospective bidder concerning this solicitation will be furnished promptly to all other prospective bidders as a written amendment to the solicitation, if that information is necessary in submitting bids, or if the lack of it would be prejudicial to other prospective bidders.
- (b) Any information obtained by, or provided to, a bidder other than by formal amendment to the solicitation shall not constitute a change to the solicitation.

#### 3. Amendments to invitations for Bids

- (a) If this solicitation is amended, then all terms and conditions which are not modified remain unchanged.
- (b) Bidders shall acknowledge receipt of any amendment to this solicitation (1) by signing and returning the amendment, (2) by identifying the amendment number and date on the bid form, or (3) by letter, telegram, or facsimile, if those methods are authorized in the solicitation. The PHA/IHA must receive acknowledgement by the time and at the place specified for receipt of bids. Bids which fall to acknowledge the bidder's receipt of any amendment will result in the rejection of the bid if the amendment(s) contained information which substantively changed the PHA's/IHA's requirements.
- (c) Amendments will be on file in the offices of the PHA/IHA and the Architect at least 7 days before bid opening.

#### 4. Responsibility of Prospective Contractor

- (a) The PHA/IHA will award contracts only to responsible prospective contractors who have the ability to perform successfully under the terms and conditions of the proposed contract. In determining the responsibility of a bidder, the PHA/IHA will consider such matters as the bidder's:
  - (1) integrity:
  - (2) Compilance with public policy;
  - (3) Record of past performance; and
  - (4) Financial and technical resources (including construction and technical equipment).
- (b) Before a bid is considered for award, the bidder may be requested by the PHA/IHA to submit a statement or other documentation regarding any of the items in paragraph (a) above. Failure by the bidder to provide such additional information shall render the bidder nonresponsible and ineligible for award.

Late Submissions, Modifications, and Withdrawal of Bids

- Any bid received at the place designated in the solicitation after nexact time specified for receipt will not be considered unless it is calved before award is made and it:
- (1) Was sent by registered or certified mail not later than the fifth calendar day before the date specified for receipt of offers (e.g., an offer submitted in response to a solicitation requiring receipt of offers by the 20th of the month must have been mailed by the 15th);
- (2) Was sent by mail, or if authorized by the solicitation, was sent by telegram or via facsimile, and it is determined by the PHA/IHA that the late receipt was due solely to mishandling by the PHA/IHA after receipt at the PHA/IHA; or
- (3) Was sent by U.S. Postal Service Express Mall Next Day Service - Post Office to Addressee, not later than 5:00 p.m. at the place of mailing two working days prior to the date specified for receipt of proposals. The term "working days" excludes weekends and observed holidays.
- (b) Any modification or withdrawal of a bid is subject to the same conditions as in paragraph (a) of this provision.
- (c) The only acceptable evidence to establish the date of mailing of a late bid, modification, or withdrawal sent either by registered or certified mail is the U.S. or Canadian Postal Service postmark both on the envelope or wrapper and on the original receipt from the U.S. or Canadian Postal Service. Both postmarks must show a legible date or the bid, modification, or withdrawal shall be processed as if mailed late. "Postmark" means a printed, stamped, or otherwise placed impression (exclusive of a postage meter machine impression) that is readily identifiable without further action as having been supplied and affixed by employees of the U.S. or Canadian Postal iervice on the date of mailing. Therefore, bidders should request the postal clerk to place a hand cancellation bull's-eye postmark on both the receipt and the envelope or wrapper.
- (d) The only acceptable evidence to establish the time of receipt at the PHA/IHA is the time/date stamp of PHA/IHA on the proposal wrapper or other documentary evidence of receipt maintained by the PHA/IHA.
- (e) The only acceptable evidence to establish the date of mailing of a late bid, modification, or withdrawal sent by Express Mail Next Day Service-Post Office to Addressee is the date entered by the post office receiving clerk on the "Express Mail Next Day Service-Post Office to Addressee" label and the postmark on both the envelope or wrapper and on the original receipt from the U.S. Postal Service. "Postmark" has the same meaning as defined in paragraph (c) of this provision, excluding postmarks of the Canadian Postal Service. Therefore, bidders should request the postal clerk to place a legible hand cancellation buil's eye postmark on both the receipt and Failure by a bidder to acknowledge receipt of the envelope or wrapper.
- (f). Notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this provision, a late modification of an otherwise successful bid that makes its terms more favorable to the PHA/IHA will be considered at any time it is received and may be accepted.
- (g) Bids may be withdrawn by written notice, or if authorized by this solicitation, by telegram (including maligram) or facsimile machine transmission received at any time before the exact time set for opening of bids; provided that written confirmation of telegraphic or facsimile withdrawals over the signature of the bidder is malled and postmarked prior to the specified bid opening time. A bid may be withdrawn in person by a bidder or its authorized representative if, before the exact time set for opening of bids, the identity of the person requesting withdrawal is established and the person signs a receipt for the bid.

#### 6. Bld Opening

All bids received by the date and time of receipt specified in the solicitation will be publicly opened and read. The time and place of opening will be as specified in the solicitation. Bidders and other interested persons may be present.

#### 7. Service of Protest

(a) Definitions. As used in this provision:

"Interested party" means an actual or prospective bidder whose direct economic interest would be affected by the award of the contract.

"Protest" means a written objection by an interested party to this solicitation or to a proposed or actual award of a contract pursuant to this solicitation.

(b) Protests shall be served on the Contracting Officer by obtaining written and dated acknowledgement from —

[Contracting Officer designate the official or location where a protest may be served on the Contracting Officer]

(c) All protests shall be resolved in accordance with the PHA's/ IHA's protest policy and procedures, copies of which are maintained at the PHA/IHA.

#### 8. Contract Award

- (a) The PHA/IHA will evaluate bids in response to this solicitation without discussions and will award a contract to the responsible bidder whose bid, conforming to the solicitation, will be most advantageous to the PHA/IHA considering only price and any price-related factors specified in the solicitation.
- (b) If the apparent low bid received in response to this solicitation exceeds the PHA's/IHA's available funding for the proposed contract work, the PHA/IHA may either accept separately priced items (see B(e) below) or use the following procedure to determine contract award. The PHA/IHA shall apply in turn to each bid (proceeding in order from the apparent low bid to the high bid) each of the separately priced bid deductible items, if any, in their priority order set forth in this solicitation. If upon the application of the first deductible item to all initial bids, a new low bid is within the PHA's/IHA's available funding, then award shall be made to that bidder. If no bid is within the available funding amount, then the PHA/IHA shall apply the second deductible item. The PHA/IHA shall continue this process until an evaluated low bld, if any, is within the PHA's/IHA's available funding. If upon the application of all deductibles, no bid is within the PHA's/IHA's available funding, or if the solicitation does not request separately priced deductibles, the PHA/IHA shall follow its written policy and procedures in making any award under-this solicitation.
- (c) In the case of tie low bids, award shall be made in accordance with the PHA's/IHA's written policy and procedures.
- (d) The PHA/IHA may reject any and all bids, accept other than the lowest bid (e.g., the apparent low bid is unreasonably low), and waive informalities or minor irregularities in bids received, in accordance with the PHA's/IHA's written policy and procedures.

Unless precluded elsewhere in the solicitation, the PHA/IHA

y accept any item or combination of items bid.

The PHA/IHA may reject any bid as nonresponsive if it is laterially unbalanced as to the prices for the various items of work to be performed. A bid is materially unbalanced when it is based on prices significantly less than cost for some work and prices which are significantly overstated for other work.

- (g) A written award shall be furnished to the successful bidder within the period for acceptance specified in the bid and shall result in a binding contract without further action by either party.
- Bid Guarantee (applicable to construction and equipment contracts exceeding \$25,000)

All bids must be accompanied by a negotiable bid guarantee which shall not be less than five percent (5%) of the amount of the bid. The bld guarantee may be a certified check, bank draft, U.S. Government Bonds at per value, or a bld bond secured by a surety company acceptable to the U.S. Government and authorized to do business in the state where the work is to be performed. In the case where the work under the contract will be performed on an Indian reservation area, the bid guarantee may also be an irrevocable Letter of Credit (see provision 10, Assurance of Completion, below). Certified checks and bank drafts must be made payable to the order of the PHA/IHA. The bid guarantee shall insure the execution of the contract and the furnishing of a method of assurance of completion by the successful bidder as required by the solicitation. 'Failure to submit a bid guarantee with the bid shall result in the rejection of the bid. Bid guarantees submitted by unsuccessful bidders will be returned as soon as practicable after bid opening.

#### 10. Assurance of Completion

- A) Unless otherwise provided in State law, the successful bidder shall furnish an assurance of completion prior to the execution of any contract under this solicitation. This assurance may be [Contracting Officer check applicable items] —
- (1) a performance and payment bond in a penal sum of 100 percent of the contract price; or, as may be required or permitted by State law:
- [ ] (2) separate performance and payment bonds, each for 50 percent or more of the contract price;
- [] (3) a 20 percent cash escrow;
- , [ ] (4) a 25 percent irrevocable letter of credit; or,
  - (5) an irrevocable letter of credit for 10 percent of the total contract price with a monitoring and disbursements agreement with the IHA (applicable only to contracts awarded by an IHA under the indian Housing Program).
  - (b) Bonds must be obtained from guarantee or surety companies acceptable to the U.S. Government and authorized to do business in the state where the work is to be performed. Individual sureties will not be considered. U.S. Treasury Circular Number 570, published annually in the Federal Register, lists companies approved to act as sureties on bonds securing Government contracts, the maximum underwriting limits on each contract bonded, and the States in which the company is licensed to do business. Use of companies listed in this circular is mandatory. Copies of the circular may be downloaded on the U.S. Department of Treasury website http://www.fms.treas.gov/c570/index.html, or ordered for a minimum-fee by contacting the Government Printing Office at (202) 512-2168.

- (c) Each bond shall clearly state the rate of premium and the total amount of premium charged. The current power of attorney for the person who signs for the surety company must be attached to the bond. The effective date of the power of attorney shall not precede the date of the bond. The effective date of the bond shall be on or after the execution date of the contract.
- (d) Fallure by the successful bidder to obtain the required assurance of completion within the time specified, or within such extended period as the PHA/IHA may grant based upon reasons determined adequate by the PHA/IHA, shall render the bidder ineligible for award. The PHA/IHA may then either award the contract to the next lowest responsible bidder or solicit new bids. The PHA/IHA may retain the ineligible bidder's bid guarantee.

## 11. Preconstruction Conference (applicable to construction contracts)

After award of a contract under this solicitation and prior to the start of work, the successful bidder will be required to attend a preconstruction conference with representatives of the PHA/IHA and its architect/engineer, and other interested parties convened by the PHA/IHA. The conference will serve to acquaint the participants with the general plan of the construction operation and all other requirements of the contract (e.g., Equal Employment Opportunity, Labor Standards). The PHA/IHA will provide the successful bidder with the date, time, and place of the conference.

- 12. Indian Preference Requirements (applicable only if this solicitation is for a contract to be performed on a project for an Indian Housing Authority)
- (a) HUD has determined that the contract awarded under this solicitation is subject to the requirements of section 7(b) of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450e(b)). Section 7(b) requires that any contract or subcontract entered into for the benefit of Indians shall require that, to the greatest extent feasible
- (1) Preferences and opportunities for training and employment (other than core crew positions; see paragraph (h) below) in connection with the administration of such contracts or subcontracts be given to qualified "indians." The Act defines "indians" to mean persons who are members of an Indian tribe and defines "indian tribe" to mean any Indian tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community, including any Alaska Native village or regional or village corporation as defined in or established pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, which is recognized as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians; and,
- (2) Preference in the award of contracts or subcontracts in connection with the administration of contracts be given to Indian organizations and to indian-owned economic enterprises, as defined in section 3 of the Indian Financing Act of 1974 (25 U.S.C. 1452). That Act defines "economic enterprise" to mean any Indianowned commercial, industrial, or business activity established or organized for the purpose of profit, except that the Indian ownership must constitute not less than 51 percent of the enterprise; "Indian organization" to mean the governing body of any indiantribe or entity established or recognized by such governing body; "Indian" to mean any person who is a member of any tribe, band, group, pueblo, orcommunity which is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from the Bureau of Indian Affairs and any "Native" as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act; and Indian "tribe" to mean any Indian tribe, band, group, pueblo, or community including Native villages and Native groups (including

- orations organized by Kenai, Juneau, Sitka, and Kodiak) as ned in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, which is recogd by the Federal Government as eligible for services from the eau of Indian Affairs.
- (b) (1) The successful Contractor under this solicitation shall comply with the requirements of this provision in awarding all subcontracts under the contract and in providing training and employment opportunities.
- (2) A finding by the IHA that the contractor, either (i) awarded a subcontract without using the procedure required by the IHA, (ii) falsely represented that subcontracts would be awarded to Indian enterprises or organizations; or, (iii) falled to comply with the contractor's employment and training preference bid statement shall be grounds for termination of the contract or for the assessment of penalties or other remedies.
- (c) If specified elsewhere in this solicitation, the IHA may restrict the solicitation to qualified Indian-owned enterprises and Indian organizations. If two or more (or a greater number as specified elsewhere in the solicitation) qualified Indian-owned enterprises or organizations submit responsive bids, award shall be made to the qualified enterprise or organization with the lowest responsive bid. If fewer than the minimum required number of qualified indian-owned enterprises or organizations submit responsive bids, the IHA shall reject all bids and readvertise the solicitation in accordance with paragraph (d) below.
- (d) If the IHA prefers not to restrict the solicitation as described in paragraph (c) above, or if after having restricted a solicitation an insufficient number of qualified Indian enterprises or organizations submit bids, the IHA may advertise for bids from non-Indian as well indian-owned enterprises and Indian organizations. Award shall a made to the qualified Indian enterprise or organization with the lowest responsive bid if that bid is -
- Within the maximum HUD-approved budget amount established for the specific project or activity for which bids are being solicited; and
- (2) No more than the percentage specified in 24 CFR 905.175(c) higher than the total bid price of the lowest responsive bid from any qualified bidder. If no responsive bid by a qualified indian-owned economic enterprise or organization is within the stated range of the total bid price of the lowest responsive bid from any qualified enterprise, award shall be made to the bidder with the lowest bid.
- (e) Bidders seeking to qualify for preference in contracting or subcontracting shall submit proof of Indian ownership with their bids. Proof of Indian ownership shall include but not be limited to:
- (1) Certification by a tribe or other evidence that the bidder is an Indian. The IHA shall accept the certification of a tribe that an individual is a member.
- (2) Evidence such as stock ownership, structure, management, control, financing and salary or profit sharing arrangements of the enterprise.

- (f) (1) All bidders must submit with their bids a statement describing how they will provide Indian preference in the award of subcontracts. The specific requirements of that statement and the factors to used by the IHA in determining the statement's adequacy are included as an attachment to this solicitation. Any bid that fails to include the required statement shall be rejected as nonresponsive. The IHA may require that comparable statements be provided by subcontractors to the successful Contractor, and may require the Contractor to reject any bid or proposal by a subcontractor that fails to include the statement.
- (2) Bidders and prospective subcontractors shall submit a certification (supported by credible evidence) to the IHA in any instance where the bidder or subcontractor believes it is infeasible to provide Indian preference in subcontracting. The acceptance or rejection by the IHA of the certification shall be final. Rejection shall disqualify the bid from further consideration.
- (g) All bidders must submit with their bids a statement detailing their employment and training opportunities and their plans to provide preference to indians in implementing the contract; and the number or percentage of Indians anticipated to be employed and trained. Comparable statements from all proposed subcontractors must be submitted. The criteria to be used by the IHA in determining the statement(s)'s adequacy are included as an attachment to this solicitation. Any bid that fails to include the required statement(s), or that includes a statement that does not meet minimum standards required by the IHA shall be rejected as nonresponsive.
- (h) Core crew employees. A core crew employee is an individual who is a bona fide employee of the contractor at the time the bid is submitted; or an individual who was not employed by the bidder at the time the bid was submitted, but who is regularly employed by the bidder in a supervisory or other key skilled position when work is available. Bidders shall submit with their bids a list of all core crew employees.
- (i) Preference in contracting, subcontracting, employment, and training shall apply not only on-site, on the reservation, or within the IHA's jurisdiction, but also to contracts with firms that operate outside these areas (e.g., employment in modular or manufactured housing construction facilities).
- Bidders should contact the IHA to determine if any additional local preference requirements are applicable to this solicitation.
- (k) The IHA [ ] does [ ] does not [Contracting Officer check applicable box] maintain lists of indian-owned economic enterprises and Indian organizations by specialty (e.g., plumbing, electrical, foundations), which are available to bidders to assist them in meeting their responsibility to provide preference in connection with the administration of contracts and subcontracts.

# U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development

Office of Public and Indian Housing

# Representations, Certifications, and Other Statements of Bidders Public and Indian Housing Programs

Previous edition is obsolete form HUD-5369-A (11/92)

## Representations, Certifications, and Other Statements of Bidders

iblic and Indian Housing Programs

#### **Table of Contents**

Clause		
1. Certificate of Independent Price Determination	1	
2. Contingent Fee Representation and Agreement	1	
<ol> <li>Certification and Disclosure Regarding Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions</li> </ol>	1	
4. Organizational Conflicts of Interest Certification	2	
5. Bidder's Certification of Eligibility	2	
6. Minimum Bid Acceptance Period	2	
<ol> <li>Small, Minority, Women-Owned Business Concern Representation</li> </ol>	2	
Indian-Owned Economic Enterprise and Indian     Organization Representation	2 2	
9. Certification of Eligibility Under the Davis-Bacon Act	3	
10. Certification of Nonsegregated Facilities	3	
11. Clean Air and Water Certification	3	
12. Previous Participation Certificate	3	
13. Bidder's Signature	3	

#### 1. Certificate of Independent Price Determination

- (a) The bidder certifies that--
- (1) The prices in this bid have been arrived at independently, ithout, for the purpose of restricting competition, any consultation, mmunication, or agreement with any other bidder or competitor relating to (i) those prices, (ii) the intention to submit a bid, or (iii) the methods or factors used to calculate the prices offered;
- (2) The prices in this bid have not been and will not be knowingly disclosed by the bidder, directly or indirectly, to any other bidder or competitor before bid opening (in the case of a sealed bid solicitation) or contract award (in the case of a competitive proposal solicitation) unless otherwise required by law; and
- (3) No attempt has been made or will be made by the bidder to induce any other concern to submit or not to submit a bid for the purpose of restricting competition.
- (b) Each signature on the bid is considered to be a certification by the signatory that the signatory--
- (1) Is the person in the bidder's organization responsible for determining the prices being offered in this bid or proposal, and that the signatory has not participated and will not participate in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(I) through (a)(3) above; or
- (2) (i) Has been authorized, in writing, to act as agent for the following principals in certifying that those principals have not participated, and will not participate in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(l) through (a)(3) above.

[insert full name of person(s) in the bidder's organization responsible for determining the prices offered in this bid or proposal, and the title of his or her position in the bidder's organization];

(ii) As an authorized agent, does certify that the principals amed in subdivision (b)(2)(i) above have not participated, and will be participate, in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) above; and

- (iii) As an agent, has not personally participated, and will not participate in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) above.
- (c) If the bidder deletes or modifies subparagraph (a)2 above, the bidder must furnish with its bid a signed statement setting forth in detail the circumstances of the disclosure.
- [ ] [Contracting Officer check if following paragraph is applicable]
- (d) Non-collusive affidavit. (applicable to contracts for construction and equipment exceeding \$50,000)
- (1) Each bidder shall execute, in the form provided by the PHA/ IHA, an affidavit to the effect that he/she has not colluded with any other person, firm or corporation in regard to any bid submitted in response to this solicitation. If the successful bidder did not submit the affidavit with his/her bid, he/she must submit it within three (3) working days of bid opening. Failure to submit the affidavit by that date may render the bid nonresponsive. No contract award will be made without a properly executed affidavit.
- (2) A fully executed "Non-collusive Affidavit"  $\ [\ ]$  is,  $\ [\ ]$  is not included with the bid.

#### 2. Contingent Fee Representation and Agreement

(a) Definitions. As used in this provision:

"Bona fide employee" means a person, employed by a bidder and subject to the bidder's supervision and control as to time, place, and manner of performance, who neither exerts, nor proposes to exert improper influence to solicit or obtain contracts nor holds out as being able to obtain any contract(s) through improper influence.

"Improper influence" means any influence that induces or tends to induce a PHA/IHA employee or officer to give consideration or to act regarding a PHA/IHA contract on any basis other than the merits of the matter.

- (b) The bidder represents and certifies as part of its bid that, except for full-time bona fide employees working solely for the bidder, the bidder:
- [] has, [] has not employed or retained any person or company to solicit or obtain this contract; and
- (2) [] has, [] has not paid or agreed to pay to any person or company employed or retained to solicit or obtain this contract any commission, percentage, brokerage, or other fee contingent upon or resulting from the award of this contract.
- (c) If the answer to either (a)(1) or (a)(2) above is affirmative, the bidder shall make an immediate and full written disclosure to the PHA/IHA Contracting Officer.
- (d) Any misrepresentation by the bidder shall give the PHA/IHA the right to (1) terminate the contract; (2) at its discretion, deduct from contract payments the amount of any commission, percentage, brokerage, or other contingent fee; or (3) take other remedy pursuant to the contract.
- 3. Certification and Disclosure Regarding Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions (applicable to contracts exceeding \$100,000)
- (a) The definitions and prohibitions contained in Section 1352 of title 31, United States Code, are hereby incorporated by reference in paragraph (b) of this certification.

- (b) The bidder, by signing its bid, hereby certifies to the best of his or her knowledge and belief as of December 23, 1989 that:
- (1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be id to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an .icer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress on his or her behalf in connection with the awarding of a contract resulting from this solicitation;
- (2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds (including profit or fee received under a covered Federal transaction) have been paid, or will be paid, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress on his or her behalf in connection with this solicitation, the bidder shall complete and submit, with its bid, OMB standard form LLL, "Disclosure of Lobbying Activities;" and
- (3) He or she will include the language of this certification in all subcontracts at any tier and require that all recipients of subcontract awards in excess of \$100,000 shall certify and disclose accordingly.
- (c) Submission of this certification and disclosure is a prerequisite for making or entering into this contract imposed by section 1352, title 31, United States Code. Any person who makes an expenditure prohibited under this provision or who fails to file or amend the disclosure form to be filed or amended by this provision, shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000, and not more than \$100,000, for each such failure.
- (d) Indian tribes (except those chartered by States) and Indian organizations as defined in section 4 of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450B) are exempt from the requirements of this provision.

#### Organizational Conflicts of Interest Certification

he bidder certifies that to the best of its knowledge and belief and except as otherwise disclosed, he or she does not have any organizational conflict of interest which is defined as a situation in which the nature of work to be performed under this proposed contract and the bidder's organizational, financial, contractual, or other interests may, without some restriction on future activities:

- (a) Result in an unfair competitive advantage to the bidder; or,
- (b) Impair the bidder's objectivity in performing the contract work.
- [ ] In the absence of any actual or apparent conflict, I hereby certify that to the best of my knowledge and belief, no actual or apparent conflict of interest exists with regard to my possible performance of this procurement.

#### 5. Bidder's Certification of Eligibility

- (a) By the submission of this bid, the bidder certifies that to the best of its knowledge and belief, neither it, nor any person or firm which has an interest in the bidder's firm, nor any of the bidder's subcontractors, is ineligible to:
- Be awarded contracts by any agency of the United States Government, HUD, or the State in which this contract is to be performed; or,
  - (2) Participate in HUD programs pursuant to 24 CFR Part 24.
- (b) The certification in paragraph (a) above is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when making award. If it is later determined that the bidder knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, the contract may be terminated for default, and the bidder may be debarred or suspended from participation in IUD programs and other Federal contract programs.

#### 6. Minimum Bid Acceptance Period

- (a) "Acceptance period," as used in this provision, means the number of calendar days available to the PHA/IHA for awarding a contract from the date specified in this solicitation for receipt of bids.
- (b) This provision supersedes any language pertaining to the acceptance period that may appear elsewhere in this solicitation.
- (c) The PHA/IHA requires a minimum acceptance period of [Contracting Officer insert time period] calendar days.
- (d) In the space provided immediately below, bidders may specify a longer acceptance period than the PHA's/IHA's minimum requirement. The bidder allows the following acceptance period: calendar days.
- (e) A bid allowing less than the PHA's/IHA's minimum acceptance period will be rejected.
- (f) The bidder agrees to execute all that it has undertaken to do, in compliance with its bid, if that bid is accepted in writing within (1) the acceptance period stated in paragraph (c) above or (2) any longer acceptance period stated in paragraph (d) above.

### 7. Small, Minority, Women-Owned Business Concern Representation

The bidder represents and certifies as part of its bid/ offer that it -- (a) [] is, [] is not a small business concern. "Small business concern," as used in this provision, means a concern, including its affiliates, that is independently owned and operated, not dominant in the field of operation in which it is bidding, and qualified as a small business under the criteria and size standards in 13 CFR 121.

- (b) [ ] is, [ ] is not a women-owned business enterprise. "Women-owned business enterprise," as used in this provision, means a business that is at least 51 percent owned by a woman or women who are U.S. citizens and who also control and operate the business.
- (c) [ ] is, [ ] is not a minority business enterprise. "Minority business enterprise," as used in this provision, means a business which is at least 51 percent owned or controlled by one or more minority group members or, in the case of a publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of its voting stock is owned by one or more minority group members, and whose management and daily operations are controlled by one or more such individuals. For the purpose of this definition, minority group members are:

(Check the block applicable to you)

[ ] Black Americans	[ ] Asian Pacific Americans
[ ] Hispanic Americans	[ ] Asian Indian Americans
[ ] Native Americans	[ ] Hasidic Jewish Americans

8. Indian-Owned Economic Enterprise and Indian Organization Representation (applicable only if this solicitation is for a contract to be performed on a project for an Indian Housing Authority)

The bidder represents and certifies that it:

- (a) [ ] is, [ ] is not an Indian-owned economic enterprise. "Economic enterprise," as used in this provision, means any commercial, industrial, or business activity established or organized for the purpose of profit, which is at least 51 percent Indian owned. "Indian," as used in this provision, means any person who is a member of any tribe, band, group, pueblo, or community which is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from the Bureau of Indian Affairs and any "Native" as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act.
- (b) [ ] is, [ ] is not an Indian organization. "Indian organization," as used in this provision, means the governing body of any Indian tribe or entity established or recognized by such governing body. Indian "tribe" means any Indian tribe, band, group, pueblo, or

community including Native villages and Native groups (including corporations organized by Kenai, Juneau, Sitka, and Kodiak) as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, which is ognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from the Bureau of Indian Affairs.

#### Certification of Eligibility Under the Davis-Bacon Act (applicable to construction contracts exceeding \$2,000)

- (a) By the submission of this bid, the bidder certifies that neither it nor any person or firm who has an interest in the bidder's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded contracts by the United States Government by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
- (b) No part of the contract resulting from this solicitation shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible to be awarded contracts by the United States Government by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
- (c) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U. S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

#### Certification of Nonsegregated Facilities (applicable to contracts exceeding \$10,000)

- (a) The bidder's attention is called to the clause entitled **Equal Employment Opportunity** of the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.
- (b) "Segregated facilities," as used in this provision, means any waiting rooms, work areas, rest rooms and wash rooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees, that are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact regregated on the basis of race, color, religion, or national origin cause of habit, local custom, or otherwise.
- (c) By the submission of this bid, the bidder certifies that it does not and will not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that it does not and will not permit its employees to perform their services at any location under its control where segregated facilities are maintained. The bidder agrees that a breach of this certification is a violation of the Equal Employment Opportunity clause in the contract.
- (d) The bidder further agrees that (except where it has obtained identical certifications from proposed subcontractors for specific time periods) prior to entering into subcontracts which exceed \$10,000 and are not exempt from the requirements of the Equal Employment Opportunity clause, it will:
- (1) Obtain identical certifications from the proposed subcontractors;
  - (2) Retain the certifications in its files; and
- (3) Forward the following notice to the proposed subcontractors (except if the proposed subcontractors have submitted identical certifications for specific time periods):

#### Notice to Prospective Subcontractors of Requirement for Certifications of Nonsegregated Facilities

A Certification of Nonsegregated Facilities must be submitted before the award of a subcontract exceeding \$10,000 which is not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Employment Opportunity clause of the prime contract. The certification may be submitted either for each subcontract or for all subcontracts during a period (i.e., quarterly, semiannually, or annually).

**Note:** The penalty for making false statements in bids is prescribed in 18 U.S.C. 1001.

#### Clean Air and Water Certification (applicable to contracts exceeding \$100,000)

The bidder certifies that:

- (a) Any facility to be used in the performance of this contract [ ] is, [ ] is not listed on the Environmental Protection Agency List of Violating Facilities:
- (b) The bidder will immediately notify the PHA/IHA Contracting Officer, before award, of the receipt of any communication from the Administrator, or a designee, of the Environmental Protection Agency, indicating that any facility that the bidder proposes to use for the performance of the contract is under consideration to be listed on the EPA List of Violating Facilities; and,
- (c) The bidder will include a certification substantially the same as this certification, including this paragraph (c), in every nonexempt subcontract.

#### 12. Previous Participation Certificate (applicable to construction and equipment contracts exceeding \$50,000)

- (a) The bidder shall complete and submit with his/her bid the Form HUD-2530, "Previous Participation Certificate." If the successful bidder does not submit the certificate with his/her bid, he/she must submit it within three (3) working days of bid opening. Failure to submit the certificate by that date may render the bid nonresponsive. No contract award will be made without a properly executed certificate.
- (b) A fully executed "Previous Participation Certificate"
- [ ] is, [ ] is not included with the bid.

#### 13. Bidder's Signature

The bidder hereby certifies that the information contained in these certifications and representations is accurate, complete, and current.

(Signature and Date)	
(Typed or Printed Name)	
(Title)	
(Company Name)	
(Company Address)	

#### INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

#### SUPPLEMENT NO. 1

#### **EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY**

Attention of Bidders is called to the requirement for ensuring that employees and applicants for employment are not discriminated against because of their race, creed, color, sex or national origin.

To ensure compliance with these requirements, prospective prime and subcontractors must develop a written Affirmative Action Program continuing goals and timetables for minority utilization by trade. The attached "Construction Contractor's Affirmative Action Program" format may be used for this purpose.

Bidders should submit a written Affirmative Action Program with their bids. Written plans are required from all prime and subcontractors with contracts of \$100,000.00 or more on projects of \$1,000,000.00 or more.

The successful Bidder will be requested to solicit bids for any subcontracts from available minority subcontractors, including circulation of bid invitation to minority contractor associations (Executive Order 11625).

## CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTOR'S AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PROGRAM

CONTRACTOR'S NAME	PROJECT NAME
ADDRESS – ZIP CODE	PROJECT NUMBER
EEO OFFICER	PROJECT LOCATION (CITY, COUNTY, STATE)
AREA CODE – PHONE NUMBER	CONSTRUCTION STARTING & COMPLETION DATE
PERCENT MINORITY POPULATION IN THE PROJECT AREA	PERCENT MINORITY UNEMPLOYMENT IN THE PROJECT AREA

#### I. GOALS AND TIMETABLES

- A. In Table 1 (attached), a racial breakdown by job category of our present workforce on a company-wide basis (all federal and non-federal contracts in the State of Illinois) is provided.
- B. In Table 2 (attached), we set forth our company's goals and timetables for minority utilization. Each job category or skilled trade in our company's total workforce is listed in Column 1. The percentage goals that the applicant sponsor committed to, prior to receiving HUD approval for this project, are given in Column 2. we state our percentage goals for minority employment by trade in Column 3.

In Column 4, we estimate the total number of employees in our state-wide workforce by job category or trade for the date our commitment is to be achieved. In Column 5, we estimate the total number of minority employees state-wide for the same job category or trade, and for the same date. This date is given in Column 6.

We understand that in order to be considered responsive bidders, our company's goals for minority manpower utilization must fall at least within the ranges set forth in the Applicant/Sponsor's Minority Utilization Commitment, and the Area Plan Bid Conditions (where applicable).

#### II. SPECIFIC AFFIRMATIVE ACTION STEPS

	agrees to
name of Contractor	_
implement the following specific affirmative	action steps directed at
increasing minority manpower utilization:	

- A. To notify community organizations that our company has employment opportunities available and to maintain records of the organizations' responses.
- B. To maintain a file of the names and addresses of each minority worker referred to us and what action was taken with respect to each such referred worker, and if the worker was not employed, the reason therefore. If such works was not set to the union hiring hall for referral or if such works was not employed by us, our file shall document this and the reasons therefore.

- C. To notify the HUD Area Office promptly when the union or unions with whom we have a collective bargaining agreement have not referred to us a minority worker set by us, or when we have other information that the union referral process has impeded us in our efforts to meet our goal.
- D. To participate in training programs in the area, especially those funded by the Department of Labor.
- E. To disseminate our EEO policy externally by informing and discussing it with all recruitment sources; by advertising in news media, specifically including minority news media; and by notifying and discussing it with all subcontractors and suppliers.
- F. To disseminate our EEO policy externally by informing and discussing it with all recruitment sources; by advertising in news media, specifically including minority news media; and by notifying and discussing it with all subcontractors and suppliers.
- G. To make specific and constant personal (both written and oral) recruitment efforts directed at all minority organizations, schools with minority students, minority recruitment organizations and minority training organizations, within our company's recruitment area.
- H. To make specific efforts to encourage present minority employees to recruit their friends and relatives.
- I. To validate all man specifications, selection requirements, tests, etc.
- J. To make every effort to promote after-school, summer and vacation employment to minority youth.
- K. To develop on-the-job training opportunities and participate and assist in any association or employee-group training programs relevant to our employee needs consistent with our adopted goals and timetables.
- L. To inventory and evaluate continually minority personnel for promotion opportunities and to encourage minority employees to seek such opportunities.

- M. To make sure that seniority practices, job classifications, etc., do not have a discriminatory effect.
- N. To make certain that all facilities and company activities are non-segregated.
- O. To monitor continually all personnel activities to ensure that our EEO policy is being carried out.
- P. To solicit bids for subcontracts for available minority subcontractors, including circulation of bid invitations to minority contractor associations.

person appoir	s the name, title, address and pho ited by the applicant/sponsor who Monthly Manpower Utilization Re	will be responsible for
-		 
2		
As officers	and representatives ofNar	me of Contractor
	dersigned have read and fully ago gram, and become a party to the lm.	
Signature_	10	<b>1</b> 0
Title		Date
Signature_		₹i
Title		_ Date
Signature <sub>_</sub>		
Title		Date

## TABLE 2 GOALS AND TIMETABLES FOR MINORITY\* UTILIZATION

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5	Column 6
Job Category	Sponsor's	Sponsor's	Estimated	Estimated	Date
Or Skilled Trade	Minority Utilization	Minority Utilization	Total Employees	Total Employees	Commitment to be
Skilled Trade	Commitment	Commitment	Linployees	Limployees	Achieved
		ľ			
	g.				

*Minority Means Negro,	
Spanish American, American Indian Oriental	Company
	E.E.O. Officer (Signature)
	Date

### TABLE 1 CURRENT WORKFORCE BREAKDOWN

	FOR:					
	- 1	Month	Day Ye	ear		
Company:				Minority I	Employees	
Company		;		ivilitority i	Imployees	
Job Category			Negro	Spanish	American	Oriental
# 01	Employees	s / # Female		American	Indian	
Officers/Supervisors						
Cilicolo, Capor Vicolo						
Professional						
Taskaisiasa						
Technicians						
Housing Sales/						
Rental/Management						
O#:101:1						
Office/Clerical						
Service Workers						
Others						
Trade:						
Haue.						
Journeymen						
Helpers						
Apprentices						
Trainees						
Other						
Other	UI.					
Trade:	A:				-/-	10
Journeymen						
Helpers						
Apprentices						
Trainage						
Trainees					-	
Other						

TOTAL:

SIB - 8

## is Participation Certification Pre

Office of Housing/Federal Housing Commissioner U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development

U.S. Department of Agriculture Farmers Home Administration

(/30/2012)

**a**j

02-0118

OMB Approval N<sup>′</sup>

Reason for Submitting Certification	Part I To be completed by Principals of Multifamily Projects. See Instructions Reason for Submitting Certification		For HUD HQ/FmHA use only	only		
<ol> <li>Agency Name and City where the application is filed</li> </ol>	ation is filed	Ci Ci	Project Name, Project Nur	2. Project Name, Project Number, City and Zip Code contained in the application	ed in the application	
3, Loan or Contract Amount	4. Number of Units or Beds	5. Section of Act	6. Ty	6. Type of Project (check one)	Rehabilitation	Proposed (New)
List of all proposed Principal Partic 7. Names and Addresses of All Known Pr proposing to participate in the project d	List of all proposed Principal Participants and attach organization chart for all organizations.  7. Names and Addresses of All Known Principals and Affiliates (people, businesses & organizations) proposing to participate in the project described above. (list names alphabetically; last, first, middle initial)	rt for all organizations. & organizations)   last, first, middle initial)		8, Role of Each Principal in Project	9. Expected % Owner ship Interest in Project	10. Social Security or IRS Employer Number

as well as the corporations, partnerships or other parties listed above who certify) hereby apply to HUD or USDA FmHA, as the case maybe, for Certifications: I (meaning the individual who signs approval to participate as a principal in the role and project listed above based upon my following affiliates have ever been found to be in noncompliance with any applicable fair housing and civil rights requirements in 24 CFR 5.105 (a). If you or any of your principals or affiliates have been found previous participation record and this Certification, Verify that neither you nor any of your principals or to be in noncompliance with any such requirements, attach a signed statement explaining the relevant facts, circumstances, and resolution, if any.

me and attached to this form. Warning: HUD will complete and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief and are made in good faith, including the I certify that all the statements made by me are true, data contained in Schedule A and Exhibits signed by prosecute false claims and statements. Conviction may result in criminal and/or civil penalties. (18 U.S.C. 1001, 1010, 1012, 31U.S.C. 3729, 3802) I further certify that:

1. Schedule A contains a listing of every assisted or

e. I have not been convicted of a felony and am not

presently, to my knowledge, the subject of a

complaint or indictment charging a felony. (A felony is defined as any offense punishable by imprisonment for a term exceeding one year, but does not include any offense classified as a misdemeanor under the laws of a State and punishable by imprisonment of two years or less); and local government housing finance agencies in 2. For the period beginning 10 years prior to the date insured project of HUD, USDA FmHA and State of this certification, and except as shown by me on a. No mortgage on a project listed by me has ever

which I have been or am now a principal,

f. I have not been suspended, debarred or otherwise restricted by any Department or Agency of the Federal Government or of a State Government from doing business with such Department or Agency.

foreclosed, nor has mortgage relief by the

been in default, assigned to the Government or

the certification,

under any Conventional

b. I have not experienced defaults or

noncompliances

mortgagee been given;

Contract or Turnkey Contract of Sale in c. To the best of my knowledge, there are no

connection with a public housing project;

- g. I have not defaulted on an obligation covered by a surety or performance bond and have not been the subject of a claim under an employee fidelity
- principals in this project(s) in which I propose to 3. All the names of the parties, known to me to be participate, are listed above.

unresolved findings raised as a result of HUD

other

OI

Governmental investigations concerning me or

audits, management reviews

d. There has not been a suspension or termination

my projects;

of payments under any HUD assistance contract in which I have had a legal or beneficial

I am not a HUD/FmHA employee or a member of a HUD/FmHA employee's immediate household as defined in Standards of Ethical Conduct for Employees of the Executive Branch in 5C F.R. Part 2635 (57 FR 35006) and HUD's Standard of Conduct in 24 C.F.R. Part 0 and USDA's Standard of Conduct in 7 C.F.R. Part 0 Subpart B.

of 20 days or which has been substantially I am not a principal participant in an assisted or completed for more than 90 days and documents To my knowledge I have not been found by HUD or FmHA to be in noncompliance with any insured project as of this date on which construction has stopped for a period in excess for closing, including final cost certification have not been filed with HUD or FmHA 9

applicable fair housing and civil rights requirements in 24 CFR 5,105(a), by law from contracting with the Government of I am not a Member of Congress or a Resident Commissioner nor otherwise prohibited or limited 7

certify have been deleted by striking through the words with a pen. I have initialed each deletion (if as a responsible principal for participation in this any) and have attached a true and accurate signed statement (if applicable) to explain the facts and circumstances which I think helps to qualify me Statements above (if any) to which I cannot the United States of America.

ref Handbook 4065.1 form HUD-2530 (7/2009) Certification Date (mm/dd/yyyy) | Area Code and Telephone No. Area Code and Telephone No. Signature of Principal Typed or Printed Name of Principal This form was prepared by (Please print name)

Page 1 of 2

Previous editions are obsolete

Schedule A: List of Previous Projects and Section 8 Contracts. By my name below is the complete list of my previous projects and my participation history as a principal; in Multifamily Housing programs of HUD/FmHA, State, and Local Housing Finance Agencies. Note: Read and follow the instruction sheet carefully. Abbreviate where possible. Make full disclosure. Add extra sheets if you need more space. Double check for accuracy. If you have no previous projects write, by your name, "No previous participation, First Experience." Physical Inspctn Rating and Date ref Handbook 4065.1 form HUD-2530 (7/2009) 6. Last Mgmt. D. Other, our memorandum is attached. Date (mm/dd/yyyy) C. Disclosure or Certification problem If "Yes," explain 5. Was Project ever in Default, during your participation? ŝ Yes | No Yes Approved Status of Loan (current, defaulted, assigned, or foreclosed) Director of Housing / Director, Multifamily Division A. No adverse information; form HUD-2530 Received and checked by me for accuracy and completeness; recommend approval or transferral to Headquarters as checked below: (indicate dates participated, and if fee or identity of interest participant) 3. List Principals' Role(s) B. Name match in system Page 2 of 2 2. List Previous Projects (give the I.D. number, project name, city location, & government agency involved if other than HUD) Telephone Number and Area Code Processing and Control Part II - For HUD Internal Processing Only 1. List each Principal's Name (list in alphabetical order, Previous editions are obsolete last name first) Date (mm/dd/yyyy) Supervisor Staff

# Instructions for Completing the Previous Participation Certificate, form HUD-2530

Carefully read these instructions and the applicable regulations. A copy of those regulations published at 24 C.F.R. 200.210 to 200.245 can be obtained from the Multifamily Housing Representative at any HUD Office. Type or print neatly in ink when filling out this form. Mark answers in all blocks of the form. If the form is not filled completely, it will delay approval of your application.

Attach extra sheets as you need them. Be sure to indicate "Continued on Attachments" wherever appropriate. Sign each additional page that you attach if it refers to you or your record. If you have many projects to list (20 or more) and expect to be applying frequently for participation in HUD projects, you should consider filing a Master List. See Master List instructions below under "Instructions for Completing Schedule A."

Carefully read the certification before you sign it. Any questions regarding the form or how to complete it can be answered by your HUD Office Multifamily Housing Representative.

Purpose: This form provides HUD with a certified report of all previous participation in HUD multifamily housing projects by those parties making application. The information requested in this form is used by HUD to determine if you meet the standards established to ensure that all principal participants in HUD projects will honor their legal, financial and contractual obligations and are acceptable risks from the underwriting standpoint of an insurer, lender or governmental agency. HUD requires that you certify your record of previous participation in HUD/USDA-FmHA, State and Local Housing Finance Agency projects by completing and signing this form, before your project application or participation can be approved.

HUD approval of your certification is a necessary precondition for your participation in the project and in the capacity that you propose. If you do not file this certification, do not furnish the information requested accurately, or do not meet established standards, HUD will not approve your certification.

Note that approval of your certification does not obligate HUD to approve your project application, and it does not satisfy all other HUD program requirements relative to your qualifi-

Who Must Sign and File Form HUD-2530: Form HUD-2530 must be completed and signed by all parties applying to become principal participants in HUD multifarmily housing projects, including those who have no previous participation. The form must be signed and filed by all principals and their affiliates who propose participating in the HUD project. Use a separate form for each role in the project unless there is an identity of interest.

Principals include all individuals, joint ventures, partnerships, corporations, trusts, nonprofit organizations, any other public or private entity, that will participate in the proposed projects a sponsor, owner, prime contractor, turnkey developer, managing agent, nursing home administrator or operator, packager, or consultant. Architects and attorneys who have any interest in the project other than an arms length fee arrangement for professional services are also considered principals by HUD.

In the case of partnerships, all general partners regardless of their percentage interest and limited partners having a 25 percent or more interest in the partnership are considered principals. In the case of public or private corporations or governmental entities, principals include the president, vice president, secretary, treasurer and all other executive officers who are directly responsible to the board of directors, or any equivalent governing body, as well as all directors and each stockholderhaving a 10 percent or more interest in the corporation.

Affiliates are defined as any person or business concern that directly or indirectly controls the policy of a principal or has the power to do so. A holding or parent corporation would be an example of an affiliate if one of its subsidiaries is a principal.

Exception for Corporations – All principals and affiliates must personally sign the certificate except in the following situation. When a corporation is a principal, all of its officers, present or more of the common (voting) stockholders with 10 percent or more of the common (voting) stockholders with 10 percent or more of the common (voting) stockhold not sign personally if they all have the same record to report. The officer who is authorized to sign for the corporation or agency will list the names and title of those who elect not to sign. However, any person who has a record of participation in HUD projects that is separate from that of his or her organization must report that activity on this form and sign his or her name. The objective is **full** disclosure.

Exemptions – The names of the following parties do not need to be listed on form HUD-2530: Public Housing Agencies, tenants, owners of less than five condominium or cooperative units and all others whose interests were acquired by inheritance or court order.

Where and When Form HUD-2530 Must Be Filed: The original of this form must be submitted to the HUD Office where your project application will be processed at the same time you file your initial project application. This form must be filed with applications for projects, or when otherwise required in the situations listed below:

- Projects to be financed with mortgages insured under the National Housing Act (FHA).
- Projects to be financed according to Section 202 of the Housing Act of 1959 (Elderly and Handicapped).
- Projects in which 20 percent or more of the units are to receive a subsidy as described in 24 C.F.R. 200.213.
- Purchase of a project subject to a mortgage insured or held by the Secretary of HUD.
- Purchase of a Secretary-owned project.
- Proposed substitution or addition of a principal, or principal participation in a different capacity from that previously approved for the same project.
- Proposed acquisition by an existing limited partner of an additional interest in a project resulting in a total interest of 25 percent or more, or proposed acquisition by a corporate stockholder of an additional interest in a project resulting in a total interest of 10 percent or more.
- Projects with U.S.D.A., Farmers Home Administration, or with state or local government housing finance agencies that include rental assistance under Section 8 of the Housing Act of 1937. For projects of this type, form HUD-2530 should be filed with the appropriate applications directly to those agencies.

Review of Adverse Determination: If approval of your participation in a HUD project is denied, withheld, or conditionally granted on the basis of your record of previous participation, you will be notified by the HUD Office. You may request reconsideration by the HUD Review Committee. Alternatively, you may request a hearing before a Hearing Officer. Either request must be made in writing within 30 days from your receipt of the notice of determination.

If you do request reconsideration by the Review Committee and the reconsideration results in an adverse determination, you may then request a hearing before a Hearing Officer. The Hearing Officer will issue a report to the Review Committee. You will be notified of the final ruling by certified mail.

## Specific Line Instructions:

Reason for submitting this Certification: e.g., refinance, management, change in ownership, transfer of physical assets, etc.

**Block 1:** Fill in the name of the agency to which you are applying. For example: HUD Office, Farmers Home Administration District office, or the name of a State or local housing finance agency. Below that, fill in the name of the city where the office is located.

Block 2: Fill in the name of the project, such as "Greenwood Apts." If the name has not yet been selected, write "Name unknown." Below that, enter the HUD contract or project identification number, the Farmers Home Administration project number, or the State or local housing finance agency project or contract number. Include all project or contract identification numbers that are relevant to the project. Also enter the name of the city in which the project is located, and the ZIP Code of the site location.

**Block 3:** Fill in the dollar amount requested in the proposed mortgage, or the annual amount of rental assistance requested.

Block 4: Fill in the number of apartment units proposed, such as "40 units." For hospital projects or nursing homes, fill in the number of beds proposed, such as "100 beds."

**Block 5:** Fill in the section of the Housing Act under which the application is filed.

Block 7: Definitions of all those who are considered principals and affiliates are given above in the section titled "Who Must Sign and File..."

Block 8: Beside the name of each principal, fill in the role that each will perform. The following are possible roles that the principals may perform: Sponsor, Owner, Prime Contractor, Turnkey Developer, Managing Agent, Packager, Consultant, General Partner, Limited Partner (include percentage), Executive Officer, Director, Trustee, Major Stockholder, or Nursing Home Administrator. Beside the name of each affiliate, write the name of the person or firm of affiliation, such as "Affiliate of Smith Construction Co."

Block 9: Fill in the percentage of ownership in the proposed project that each principal is expected to have. Also specify if the participant is a general or limited partner. Beside the name of those parties who will not be owners, write "None."

Block 10: Fill in the Social Security Number or IRS employer number of every party listed, including affiliates.

## nstructions for Completing Schedule A:

dated and signed, because it will serve as a legal record of your previous experience. All FmHA, and State and local Housing Finance minded that previous participation pertains to may not have previous participation, but the principals within the company may have had may use the name or a number code to denote the entity or individual that participated. The number code can then be used in column 3 to Multifamily Housing projects involving HUD/ the individual principal within an entity as well extensive participation and disclosure of that activity is required. To avoid duplication of ties or individuals involved in that project. You accurately and the certification is properly Agencies in which you have previously participated must be listed. Applicants are reas the entity itself. A newly formed company disclosure, list the project and then the enti-Be sure that Schedule A is filled-in completely denote role.

Column 2 List the project or contract identification of each previous project. All previous projects must be included or your certification cannot be processed. Include the name of all projects, the cities in which they are located and the government agency (HUD, USDA-FmHA or State or local housing finance agency) that was involved. At the end of your list of projects, draw a straight line across the page to separate your record of projects from that of others signing this form who have a different record to report.

**Column 3** List the role(s) of your participation, dates participated, and if fee or identity of interest with owners.

Column 4 Indicate the current status of the loan. Except for current loans, the date associated with the status is required. Loans under a workout arrangement are considered assigned. An explanation of the circumstances surrounding the status is required for all noncircumstances outside the status.

**Column 5** Explain any project defaults during your participation. Column 6 Enter the latest Management and/ or Physical Inspection Review rating. If either of the ratings are below average, the report issued by HUD is required to be submitted along with the applicant's explanation of the circumstances surrounding the rating. No Previous Record: Even if you have never participated in a HUD project before, you must complete form HUD-2530. If you have no record of previous projects to list, fill in your name in column 1 of Schedule A, and write across the form by your name – "No previous participation, first experience."

Master List System: If you expect to file this form frequently and you have a long list of previous projects to report on Schedule A, you should consider filing a Master List. By doing so, you will avoid having to list all your previous projects each time you file a new application.

To make a Master List, use form HUD-2530. On page 1, in block 1, enter (in capital letters) the words "Master List." In blocks 2 through 6 enter in "N.A." meaning Not Applicable. Complete blocks 7 through 10.

In the box below the statement of certification, fill in the names of all parties who wish to file a Master List together (type or print nearly). Beside each name, every party must sign the form. In the box titled "Proposed Role," fill in "N.A." Also, fill in the date you sign the form

and provide a telephone number where you can be reached during the day. No determinations will be made on these certificates.

File one copy of the Master List with each HUD Office where you do business and mail one copy to the following address:

HUD-2530 Master List
Participation and Compliance
Division – Housing
U.S. Department of Housing and
Urban Development
451 Seventh Street, S.W.
Washington, D.C. 20410

Once you have filed a Master List, you do not need to complete Schedule A when you submit form HUD-2530. Instead, write the name of the participant in column 1 of Schedule A and beside that write "See Master List on file." Also give the date that appears on the Master List that you submitted. Below that, report all changes and additions that have occurred since that date. Be sure to include any morgage defaults, assignments or foreclosures not listed previously.

If you have withdrawn from a project since the date the Master List was filed, be sure to name the project. Give the project identification number, the month and year your participation began and/or ended.

## Certification:

After you have completed all other parts of form HUD-2530, including Schedule A, read the Certification carefully. In the box below the statement of certification, fill in the name of all principals and affiliates (type or print neatly). Beside the name of each principal and affiliate, each party must sign the form, with the exception in some cases of individuals associated with a corporation (see "Exception for Corporations" in the section of the instructions titled "Who Must Sign and File form

HUD-2530"). Beside each signature, fill in the role of each party (the same as shown in block 8). In addition, each person who signs the form should fill in the date that he or she signs, as well as providing a telephone number where he or she can be reached during business hours. By providing a telephone number where you can be reached, you will help to prevent any possible delay caused by mailing and processing time in the event HUD has any questions.

If you cannot certify and sign the certification as it is printed because some statements do not correctly describe your record, use a pen and strike through those parts that differ with your record, then sign and certify to that remaining part which does describe you or your record.

Attach a signed letter, note or an explanation of the items you have struck out on the certification and report the facts of your correct record. Item A(2)(e) relates to felony convictions within the past 10 years. If you have been convicted of a felony within 10 years, strike out all of A(2)(e) on the certificate and attach your statement giving your explanation. A felony conviction will not necessarily cause your participation to be disapproved unless there is a criminal record or other evidence that your previous conduct or method of doing business has been such that your participation in the project would make it an unacceptable risk from the underwriting standagency.

is needed so that principals applying to participate in multifamily programs can become HUD-approved participants. The information you provide will enable HUD to evaluate your record with respect to established standards of performance, responsibility and eligibility. Without prior approval, a principal may not participate in a proposed or existing multifamily project. HUD uses this information to evaluate whether or not principals pose an unsatisfactory underwriting risk. The information is used to evaluate the potential principals and approve only individuals and organizations who will honor The Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) is authorized to collect this information by law (42 U.S.C. 3535(d) and 24 C.F.R. 200.217) and by regulation at 24 CFR 200.210. This information their legal, financial and contractual obligations.

(SSN). HUD must have your SSN for identification of your records. HUD may use your SSN for automated processing of your records and to make requests for information about you and your previous records with other public agencies and private sector sources. HUD may disclose certain information to Federal, State and local agencies when relevant to civil, criminal, or regulatory investigations and prosecutions. Privacy Act Statement: The Housing and Community Development Act of 1987, 42 U.S.C. 3543 requires persons applying for a Federally-insured or guaranteed loan to furnish his/her Social Security Number It will not be otherwise disclosed or released outside of HUD, except as required and permitted by law. You must provide all of the information requested in this application, including your SSN.

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 1 hour per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. This agency may not collect this information, and you are not required to complete this form, unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number.

A response is mandatory. Failure to provide any of the information will result in your disapproval for participation in this HUD program.

#### General Contract Conditions for Small Construction/Development Contracts

Applicability. The following contract clauses are applicable and must be inserted into <u>small construction/development contracts</u>, greater than \$2,000 but not more than \$100,000.

#### 1. Definitions

Terms used in this form are the same as defined in form HUD-5370

#### 2. Prohibition Against Liens

The Contractor is prohibited from placing a lien on the PHA's property. This prohibition shall apply to all subcontractors at any tier and all materials suppliers. The only liens on the PHA's property shall be the Declaration of Trust or other liens approved by HUD.

#### 3. Disputes

- (a) Except for disputes arising under the Labor Standards clauses, all disputes arising under or relating to this contract, including any claims for damages for the alleged breach thereof which are not disposed of by agreement, shall be resolved under this clause.
- (b) All claims by the Contractor shall be made in writing and submitted to the Contracting Officer for a written decision. A claim by the PHA against the Contractor shall be subject to a written decision by the Contracting Officer.
- (c) The Contracting Officer shall, within 30 days after receipt of the request, decide the claim or notify the Contractor of the date by which the decision will be made.
- (d) The Contracting Officer's decision shall be final unless the Contractor (1) appeals in writing to a higher level in the PHA in accordance with the PHA's policy and procedures, (2) refers the appeal to an independent mediator or arbitrator, or (3) files suit in a court of competent jurisdiction. Such appeal must be made within 30 days after receipt of the Contracting Officer's decision.
- (e) The Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of this contract, pending final resolution of any request for relief, claim, appeal, or action arising under or relating to the contract, and comply with any decision of the Contracting Officer.

#### 4. Default

(a) If the Contractor refuses or fails to prosecute the work, or any separable part thereof, with the diligence that will insure its completion within the time specified in this contract, or any extension thereof, or fails to complete said work within this time, the Contracting Officer may, by written notice to the Contractor, terminate the right to proceed with the work (or separable part of the work) that has been delayed. In the event, the PHA may take over the work and complete it by contract or otherwise, and may take possession of and use any materials, equipment, and plant on the work site necessary for completing the work. The Contractor and its sureties shall be liable for any damage to the PHA resulting from the Contractor's refusal or failure to complete the work within the specified time, whether or not the Contractor's right to proceed with the work is terminated. This liability includes any increased costs incurred by the PHA in completing the work.

#### U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development

Office of Public and Indian Housing OMB Approval No. 2577-0157 (exp. 1/31/2017)

- (b) The Contractor's right to proceed shall not be terminated or the Contractor charged with damages under this clause if
  - (1) The delay in completing the work arises from unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor; and
  - (2) The Contractor, within 10 days from the beginning of such delay notifies the Contracting Officer in writing of the causes of delay. The Contracting Officer shall ascertain the facts and the extent of the delay. If, in the judgment of the Contracting Officer, the findings of Fact warrant such action, time for completing the work shall be extended by written modification to the contract. The findings of the Contracting Officer shall be reduced to a written decision which shall be subject to the provisions of the **Disputes** clause of this contract.
- (c) If, after termination of the Contractor's right to proceed, it is determined that the Contractor was not in default, or that the delay was excusable, the rights and obligation of the parties will be the same as if the termination had been for convenience of the PHA.

#### 5. Termination for Convenience

- (a) The Contracting Officer may terminate this contract in whole, or in part, whenever the Contracting Officer determines that such termination is in the best interest of the PHA. Any such termination shall be effected by delivery to the Contractor of a Notice of Termination specifying the extent to which the performance of the work under the contract is terminated, and the date upon which such termination becomes effective.
- (b) If the performance of the work is terminated, either in whole or in part, the PHA shall be liable to the Contractor for reasonable and proper costs resulting from such termination upon the receipt by the PHA of a properly presented claim setting out in detail: (1) the total cost of the work performed to date of termination less the total amount of contract payments made to the Contractor; (2) the cost (including reasonable profit) of settling and paying claims under subcontracts and material orders for work performed and materials and supplies delivered to the site, payment for which has not been made by the PHA to the Contractor or by the Contractor to the subcontractor or supplier; (3) the cost of preserving and protecting the work already performed until the PHA or assignee takes possession thereof or assumes responsibility therefore; (4) the actual or estimated cost of legal and accounting services reasonably necessary to prepare and present the termination claim to the PHA; and (5) an amount constituting a reasonable profit on the value of the work performed by the Contractor.
- (c) The Contracting Officer will act on the Contractor's claim within days (60 days unless otherwise indicated) of receipt of the Contractor's claim.
- (d) Any disputes with regard to this clause are expressly made subject to the provisions of the Disputes clause of this contract.

#### 6. Insurance

(a) Before commencing work, the Contractor and each subcontractor shall furnish the PHA with certificates of insurance showing the following insurance is in force and will insure all operations under the Contract:

- (1) Workers' Compensation, in accordance with state or Territorial Workers' Compensation laws.
- (2) Commercial General Liability with a combined single limit for bodily injury and property damage of not less than \$\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ [Contracting Officer insert amount] per occurrence to protect the Contractor and each subcontractor against claims for bodily injury or death and damage to the property of others. This shall cover the use of all equipment, hoists, and vehicles on the site(s) not covered by Automobile Liability under (3) below. If the Contractor has a "claims-made" policy, then the following additional requirements apply: the policy must provide a "retroactive date" which must be on or before the execution date of the Contract; and the extended reporting period may not be less than five years following the completion date of the Contract.
- (3) Automobile Liability on owned and non -owned motor vehicles used on the site(s) or in connection therewith for a combined single limit for bodily injury and property damage of not less than \$ \_\_\_\_\_ [Contracting Officer insert amount] per occurrence.
- (b) Before commencing work, the Contractor shall furnish the PHA with a certificate of insurance evidencing that Builder's Risk (fire and extended coverage) Insurance on all work in place and/or materials stored at the building site(s), including foundations and building equipment, is in force. The Builder's Risk Insurance shall be for the benefit of the Contractor and the PHA as their interests may appear and each shall be named in the policy or policies as an insured. The Contractor in installing equipment supplied by the PHA shall carry insurance on such equipment from the time the Contractor takes possession thereof until the Contract work is accepted by the PHA. The Builder's Risk Insurance need not be carried on excavations, piers, footings, or foundations until such time as work on the superstructure is started. It need not be carried on landscape work. Policies shall furnish coverage at all times for the full cash value of all completed construction, as well as materials in place and/or stored at the site(s), whether or not partial payment has been made by the PHA. The Contractor may terminate this insurance on buildings as of the date taken over for occupancy by the PHA. The Contractor is not required to carry Builder's Risk Insurance for modernization work which does not involve structural alterations or additions and where the PHA's existing fire and extended coverage policy can be endorsed to include
- (c) All insurance shall be carried with companies which are financially responsible and admitted to do business in the State in which the project is located. If any such insurance is due to expire during the construction period, the Contractor (including subcontractors, as applicable) shall not permit the coverage to lapse and shall furnish evidence of coverage to the Contracting Officer. All certificates of insurance, as evidence of coverage, shall provide that no coverage may be canceled or non-renewed by the insurance company until at least 30 days prior written notice has been given to the Contracting Officer.

#### 7. Contract Modifications

- (a) Only the Contracting Officer has authority to modify any term or condition of this contract. Any contract modification shall be authorized in writing.
- (b) The Contracting Officer may modify the contract unilaterally (1) pursuant to a specific authorization stated in a contract clause (e.g., Changes); or (2) for administrative matters which

- do not change the rights or responsibilities of the parties (e.g., change in the PHA address). All other contract modifications shall be in the form of supplemental agreements signed by the Contractor and the Contracting Officer.
- (c) When a proposed modification requires the approval of HUD prior to its issuance (e.g., a change order that exceeds the PHA's approved threshold), such modification shall not be effective until the required approval is received by the PHA.

#### 8. Changes

- (a) The Contracting Officer may, at any time, without notice to the sureties, by written order designated or indicated to be a change order, make changes in the work within the general scope of the contract including changes:
  - (1) In the specifications (including drawings and designs);
  - (2) In the method or manner of performance of the work;
  - PHA-furnished facilities, equipment, materials, services, or site; or,
  - (4) Directing the acceleration in the performance of the work.
  - (b) Any other written order or oral order (which, as used in this paragraph (b), includes direction, instruction, interpretation, or determination) from the Contracting Officer that causes a change shall be treated as a change order under this clause; provided, that the Contractor gives the Contracting Officer written notice stating (1) the date, circumstances and source of the order and (2) that the Contractor regards the order as a change order.
- (c) Except as provided in this clause, no order, statement or conduct of the Contracting Officer shall be treated as a change under this clause or entitle the Contractor to an equitable adjustment.
- (d) If any change under this clause causes an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for the performance of any part of the work under this contract, whether or not changed by any such order, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment and modify the contract in writing. However, except for a adjustment based on defective specifications, no proposal for any change under paragraph (b) above shall be allowed for any costs incurred more than 20 days (5 days for oral orders) before the Contractor gives written notice as required. In the case of defective specifications for which the PHA is responsible, the equitable adjustment shall include any increased cost reasonably incurred by the Contractor in attempting to comply with the defective specifications.
  - (e) The Contractor must assert its right to an adjustment under this clause within 30 days after (1) receipt of a written change order under paragraph (a) of this clause, or (2) the furnishing of a written notice under paragraph (b) of this clause, by submitting a written statement describing the general nature and the amount of the proposal. If the facts justify it, the Contracting Officer may extend the period for submission. The proposal may be included in the notice required under paragraph (b) above. No proposal by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment shall be allowed if asserted after final payment under this contract.
- (f) The Contractor's written proposal for equitable adjustment shall be submitted in the form of a lump sum proposal supported with an itemized breakdown of all increases and decreases in the contract in at least the following details:
  - Direct Costs. Materials (list individual items, the quantity and unit cost of each, and the aggregate cost); Transportation and delivery costs associated with materials; Labor

breakdowns by hours or unit costs (identified with specific work to be performed); Construction equipment exclusively necessary for the change; Costs of preparation and/or revision to shop drawings resulting from the change; Worker's Compensation and Public Liability Insurance; Employment taxes under FICA and FUTA; and, Bond Costs - when size of change warrants revision.

- (2) Indirect Costs. Indirect costs may include overhead, general and administrative expenses, and fringe benefits not normally treated as direct costs.
- (3) Profit. The amount of profit shall be negotiated and may vary according to the nature, extent, and complexity of the work required by the change.

The allowability of the direct and indirect costs shall be determined in accordance with the Contract Cost Principles and Procedures for Commercial Firms in Part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (48 CFR 1-31), as implemented by HUD Handbook 2210.18, in effect on the date of this contract. The Contractor shall not be allowed a profit on the profit received by any subcontractor. Equitable adjustments for deleted work shall include a credit for profit and may include a credit for indirect costs. On proposals covering both increases and decreases in the amount of the contract, the application of indirect costs and profit shall be on the net-change in direct costs for the Contractor or subcontractor performing the work.

- (g) The Contractor shall include in the proposal its request for time extension (if any), and shall include sufficient information and dates to demonstrate whether and to what extent the change will delay the completion of the contract in its entirety.
- (h) The Contracting Officer shall act on proposals within 30 days after their receipt, or notify the Contractor of the date when such action will be taken.
- (i) Failure to reach an agreement on any proposal shall be a dispute under the clause entitled Disputes herein. Nothing in this clause, however, shall excuse the Contractor from proceeding with the contract as changed.
- (j) Except in an emergency endangering life or property, no change shall be made by the Contractor without a prior order from the Contracting Officer.
- 9. Examination and Retention of Contractor's Records

The HA, HUD, or Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives shall, until three years after final payment under this contract, have access to and the right to examine any of the Contractor's directly pertinent books, documents, papers, or other records involving transactions related to this contract for the purpose of making audit, examination, excerpts, and transcriptions.

10. Rights in Data and Patent Rights (Ownership and Proprietary Interest)

The HA shall have exclusive ownership of, all proprietary interest in, and the right to full and exclusive possession of all information, materials, and documents discovered or produced by Contractor pursuant to the terms of this Contract, including but not limited to reports, memoranda or letters concerning the research and reporting tasks of this Contract.

11. Energy Efficiency

The Contractor shall comply with all mandatory standards and policies relating to energy efficiency which are contained in the energy conservation plan issued in compliance with the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (Pub.L. 94-163) for the State in which the work under this contract is performed.

#### 12. Procurement of Recovered Materials

- (a) In accordance with Section 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, the Contractor shall procure items designated in guidelines of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) at 40 CFR Part 247 that contain the highest percentage of recovered materials practicable, consistent with maintaining a satisfactory level of competition. The Contractor shall procure items designated in the EPA guidelines that contain the highest percentage of recovered materials practicable unless the Contractor determines that such items: (1) are not reasonably available in a reasonable period of time; (2) fail to meet reasonable performance standards, which shall be determined on the basis of the guidelines of the National Institute of Standards and Technology, if applicable to the item; or (3) are only available at an unreasonable price.
- (b) Paragraph (a) of this clause shall apply to items purchased under this contract where: (1) the Contractor purchases in excess of \$10,000 of the item under this contract; or (2) during the preceding Federal fiscal year, the Contractor: (i) purchased any amount of the items for use under a contract that was funded with Federal appropriations and was with a Federal agency or a State agency or agency of a political subdivision of a State; and (ii) purchased a total of in excess of \$10,000 of the item both under and outside that contract.
- 13. Training and Employment Opportunities for Residents in the Project Area (Section 3, HUD Act of 1968; 24 CFR 135)
- (a) The work to be performed under this contract is subject to the requirements of section 3 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968, as amended, 12 U.S.C. 1701u (section 3). The purpose of section 3 is to ensure that employment and other economic opportunities generated by HUD assistance or HUD-assisted projects covered by section 3, shall, to the greatest extent feasible, be directed to low- and very low-income persons, particularly persons who are recipients of HUD assistance for housing.
  - (b) The parties to this contract agree to comply with HUD's regulations in 24 CFR Part 135, which implement section 3. As evidenced by their execution of this contract, the parties to this contract certify that they are under no contractual or other impediment that would prevent them from complying with the Part 135 regulations.
- (c) The contractor agrees to send to each labor organization or representative of workers with which the contractor has a collective bargaining agreement or other understanding, if any, a notice advising the labor organization or workers' representative of the contractor's commitments under this section 3 clause, and will post copies of the notice in conspicuous places at the work site where both employees and applicants for training and employment positions can see the notice. The notice shall describe the section 3 preference, shall set forth minimum number and job titles subject to hire, availability of apprenticeship and training positions, the

- qualifications for each; and the name and location of the person(s) taking applications for each of the positions; and the anticipated date the work shall begin.
- (d) The contractor agrees to include this section 3 clause in every subcontract subject to compliance with regulations in 24 CFR Part 135, and agrees to take appropriate action, as provided in an applicable provision of the subcontract or in this section 3 clause, upon a finding that the subcontractor is in violation of the regulations in 24 CFR Part 135. The contractor will not subcontract with any subcontractor where the contractor has notice or knowledge that the subcontractor has been found in violation of the regulations in 24 CFR Part 135.
- (e) The contractor will certify that any vacant employment positions, including training positions, that are filled (1) after the contractor is selected but before the contract is executed, and (2) with persons other than those to whom the regulations of 24 CFR Part 135 require employment opportunities to be directed, were not filled to circumvent the contractor's obligations under 24 CFR Part 135.
- (f) Noncompliance with HUD's regulations in 24 CFR Part 135 may result in sanctions, termination of this contract for default, and debarment or suspension from future HUD assisted contracts.

#### 14. Labor Standards - Davis-Bacon and Related Acts (a) Minimum Wages.

(1) All laborers and mechanics employed under this contract in the construction or development of the project(s) involved will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR Part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the Contractor and such laborers and mechanics. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under Section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv); also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the regular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein; provided, that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(ii) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the Contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in

- a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.
- (2) (i) Any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. HUD shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefor only when all the following criteria have been met:
  - (a) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and
  - (b) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and
  - (c) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.
  - (ii) If the Contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and HUD or its designee agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action shall be sent by HUD or its designee to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employee Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise HUD or its designee or will notify HUD or its designee within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
  - (iii) In the event the Contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and HUD or its designee do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), HUD or its designee shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of HUD or its designee, to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise HUD or its designee or will notify HUD or its designee within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
  - (iv) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to subparagraphs (a)(2)(ii) or (iii) of this clause shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.
  - (3) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the Contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.
  - (4) If the Contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the Contractor may consider as part

- of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program; *provided*, that the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the Contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the Contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.
- (b) Withholding of Funds. HUD or its designee shall, upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the Contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime Contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime Contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the Contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working in the construction or development of the project, all or part of the wages required by the contract, HUD or its designee may, after written notice to the Contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased. HUD or its designee may, after written notice to the Contractor, disburse such amounts withheld for and on account of the Contractor or subcontractor to the respective employees to whom they are due.
- (c) Payrolls and Basic Records.
  - (1) Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the Contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working in the construction or development of the project. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found, under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv), that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the Contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of

- the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.
- (2) (i) The Contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the Contracting Officer for transmission to HUD or its designee. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under subparagraph (c)(1) of this clause. This information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 (Federal Stock Number 029-005-00014-1) is available for this purpose and may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402. The prime Contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. (Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under OMB Control Number 1214-0149.)
  - (ii) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:
    - (A) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under paragraph (c)(1) of this clause and that such information is correct and complete;
    - (B) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in 29 CFR Part 3; and
      - (C) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.
  - (iii) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirements for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by subparagraph (c)(2)(ii) of this clause.
  - (iv) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the Contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under Section 1001 of Title 18 and Section 3729 of Title 31 of the United States Code.
- (3) The Contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under subparagraph (c)(1) available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of HUD or its designee, the Contracting Officer, or the Department of Labor and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the Contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, HUD or its designee may, after written notice to the Contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

(d) Apprentices. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services (OATELS), or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by OATELS, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by OATELS or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the Contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated in this paragraph, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the Contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event OATELS, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by OATELS, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(e) Trainees. Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate

- specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed in the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate in the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate in the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.
- (f) Equal Employment Opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees, and journeymen under this clause shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR Part 30.
- (g) Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements. The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR Part 3, which are hereby incorporated by reference in this contract.
- (h) Contract Termination; Debarment. A breach of the labor standards clauses in this contract may be grounds for termination of the contract and for debarment as a Contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.
- (i) Compliance with Davis-Bacon and related Act Requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and related Acts contained in 29 CFR Parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.
- (j) Disputes Concerning Labor Standards. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this clause shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR Parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the Contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the PHA, HUD, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.
- (k) Certification of Eligibility.
  - (1) By entering into this contract, the Contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the Contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded contracts by the United States Government by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
  - (2) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a United States Government

- contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
- (3) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U. S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.
- (I) Subcontracts. The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts all the provisions contained in this clause, and such other clauses as HUD or its designee may by appropriate instructions require, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these provisions in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime Contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all these provisions.
- (m) Non-Federal Prevailing Wage Rates. Any prevailing wage rate (including basic hourly rate and any fringe benefits), determined under State law to be prevailing, with respect to any employee in any trade or position employed under the contract, is inapplicable to the contract and shall not be enforced against the Contractor or any subcontractor, with respect to employees engaged under the contract whenever such non-Federal prevailing wage rate exceeds:
  - the applicable wage rate determined by the Secretary of Labor pursuant to the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 3141 et seq.) to be prevailing in the locality with respect to such trade;
  - (ii) an applicable apprentice wage rate based thereon specified in an apprenticeship program registered with the U.S.
     Department of Labor (DOL) or a DOL-recognized State Apprenticeship Agency; or
  - (iii) an applicable trainee wage rate based thereon specified in a DOL-certified trainee program.

	*	

#### SPECIAL CONDITIONS

PROJECT/SITE – New Retaining Wall at Lampe Hi-Rise (IL 16-4).

■ The Base Bid "A" Project will include, but not necessarily limited to:

➤ Install new retaining wall at north alley

Quincy Housing Authority
Quincy, Illinois
ARCHITECHNICS PROJECT NO. 6011

#### 2. TIME FOR PROJECT START UP AND PROJECT COMPLETION

The work shall be commenced at the time stipulated in the Notice to Proceed to the Contractor.

Work shall be substantially completed within 90 consecutive calendar days, for Base Bid "A" commencing from the date of the signed contract.

#### 3. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

Since the Contract Time Period is reasonable, and since the Q.H.A. could suffer damage, based on hazardous pedestrian conditions, related to an over extended construction period; the project should be substantially completed within the Project Completion Time, as stated above.

Liquidated damages for noncompliance with the stated Project Completion Time shall be as follows:

Fifty Dollars (\$50.00) per day, each consecutive calendar day beyond the specified substantial completion date.

#### 4. COMMUNICATIONS

- A. All notices, demands, requests, instructions, approvals, proposals, and claims must be in writing.
- B. Any notice or demand upon the Contractor shall be sufficiently given if delivered at the office of the Contractor stated on the signature page of the contract or at such other office as he may, form time to time, designate in writing to the QHA or deposited in the United States mail in a sealed, postage prepaid envelope, or if delivered with charges prepaid to any telegraph company for transmission, in each case addressed to such office.
- C. All papers required to be delivered to the QHA or Architect shall, unless otherwise specified in writing to the Contractor, be delivered to the Architect at ARCHITECHNICS, 510 Maine Street, Quincy, Illinois 62301 and any notice to, or demand upon, the QHA or Architect shall be sufficiently given if so delivered, or deposited in the United States mail in a sealed, postage-prepaid envelope, or delivered with charges prepaid to any telegraph company for transmission to said Architect at such address, or to such other

- representatives of the QHA, or to such other address as the QHA may subsequently specify in writing to the Contractor for such purpose.
- D. Any such notice shall be deemed to have been given as of the time of actual delivery; or, in the case of mailing, when the same should have been received in due course of post; or, in the case of telegrams, at the time of actual receipt.

#### 5. SIGNS

A. Subject to prior approval of the QHA or Architect as to size, design, type, and location, and to local regulations, the Contractor and his subcontractors may erect temporary signs for purposes of identification and controlling traffic. The Contractor shall furnish, erect, and maintain such signs as may be required by safety regulations and as necessary to safeguard life and property.

#### 6. JOB FACILITIES

- A. The contractor shall furnish and maintain, during construction of the project, adequate facilities at the site as follows:
  - (1) <u>Storage</u>: If acceptable to the QHA, assigned space within the existing building may be used for storage. The contractor shall make all necessary arrangements with the QHA regarding parking of trailers, etc.
  - (2) <u>Sanitary Arrangements</u>: Toilet facilities are available in the existing building for reasonable use of contractor's personnel during construction. Verify exact location of toilet facilities with the office of the Executive Director.
  - (3) <u>Temporary Wiring</u>: The contractor shall provide all necessary temporary connections for equipment, etc., as required. Power source shall be from distribution system within the building and cost of current used shall be born by the QHA. If, in the Architect's opinion, an unusual, or excessive amount, of current is used due to negligence, the contractor shall be backcharged accordingly.

#### 7. MINIMUM RATES OF PAY

A schedule of the minimum rates of pay applicable to the contractor is attached.

#### 8. BUY AMERICAN EXCEPTIONS

The following article, materials, and supplies have been excepted by HUD from the provisions of the General Conditions headed "Buy American":

Antimony; Asbestos; Carnauba Wax; China Wood Oil (tug oil); Chromium; Cork; Flax; Hemp; Jute; Karigum; Lac; Manganese Ore (35% and over); Mercury; Mica; Native asphalt; Natural nickel alloy of copper; Natural rubber, Nickel; Platinum; Silk; Sisal; Tin; Titanium: Tungsten.

#### 9. AMENDMENTS TO GENERAL CONDITIONS

The following Amendments modify, change, delete from or add to the General Conditions. Where any Paragraph of the General Conditions is modified or any Subparagraph or Clause thereof is modified or deleted by these supplements, the unaltered provisions of that Paragraph, Subparagraph, or Clause shall remain in effect.

#### PARAGRAPH 27 - PAYMENTS

#### Add the following Subparagraph:

e.(4) Each Application for Payment, following the first submittal, shall be accompanied by signed and notarized waivers of lien from the prime contractor for the total amount previously paid and individual lien waivers from each subcontractor and material supplier based upon the amounts previously drawn from each category of work.

#### PARAGRAPH 36 - INSURANCE

#### Expand Paragraph 36d as follows:

Include the QHA, the Contractor, and the Architect as named insured on all insurance policies required to be purchased under provisions of these Contract Documents. The insurance herein required for the protection of the Owner and the Architect shall include, but shall not be limited to, the liability of the Owner and the Architect created by, in and under the Structural Work Act, commonly known as, the Scaffold Act of the State of Illinois.

#### ADD THE FOLLOWING PARAGRAPHS

#### 50. EXISTING CONDITIONS

a. Bidders shall carefully check the drawings and compare with existing conditions to ascertain the full amount of work involved. The contractor will be required to execute all labor and provide all material to carry out all the work required to obtain the results as indicated on the drawings and in the specifications, whether each and every item is mentioned or not. No additional compensation will be allowed for such work or materials as are not shown on the drawings and/or specified, but which are required to obtain the above mentioned results.

#### 51. REMOVAL

a. The Contractor shall accept the premises as he finds them upon the signing of the contract. He shall completely remove the existing work so indicated on the drawings, and/or as specified and as may be required to permit the proper installation of new work.

#### 52. INDEMNIFICATION

The Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner and the Architect and their agents and employees from and against all claims, damages losses and expenses including attorneys' fees arising out of or resulting from the performance of the work, provided that any such claim, damage, loss or expense is (a) attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the work itself) including the loss of use resulting therefrom, and (b) caused in hole or in part by any negligent act or omission of the Contractor, any subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, regardless of whether or not it its cause din part by a party indemnified hereunder to the extent permitted by law.

In any and all claims against the Owner or the Architect or any of their agents, or employees by any employee of the Contractor, any subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation under this paragraph shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or any subcontractor under Workmen's Compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

The obligations of the Contractor under this paragraph shall not extend to the liability of the Architect, his agents, or employees arising out of (a) the preparation or approval of maps, drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, Change Orders, designs, or specifications, or (b) the giving of or the failure to give directions or instructions by the Architect, his agents, or employees provided such giving or failure to give is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

None of the foregoing provisions shall deprive the Owner or the Architect of any action, right or remedy otherwise available to them or either of them at common law.

#### 10. PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING

After low bidders are identified and Contracts are awarded, a Pre-Construction Meeting will be scheduled at the site to coordinate efforts of all contractors, subcontractors, and Owners personnel.

#### 11. ARCHITECT NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR EXISTING CONSTRUCTION

Architechnics cannot assume responsibility or liability of any of the existing construction.

Many decisions concerning the new construction for this Project used the existing Plans and Specification for the existing building as a basis for the new work. Much of this work is covered up or concealed behind existing construction, and is not available for verification. Only at the time of actual construction/demolition work will many of these conditions be verified.

Because of the complexity and detailed nature of the new work and remodeling work, and the reliability of existing infrastructure to actually be in place as it is presented to be, the Architect <u>cannot</u> assume operating and functioning condition of the various existing systems, infrastructure, and existing equipment.

Architechnics, Inc. cannot assume any responsibility or be held liable for accuracy of the existing construction drawings, plans, and specifications for the existing building. These Drawings were provided to Architechnics by the Owner, for use on this Project.

#### 12. EXAMINATION OF SITE

The contractor shall carefully examine the site and scope of work No pleas of ignorance of conditions that exist or that may hereafter exist, or of conditions or difficulties that may be encountered in the execution of the work as a result of failure to make a proper examination and investigation will be accepted as an excuse for any failure or omission on the part of the Contractor to fulfill in every detail all of the requirements of the Specifications and Drawings or will be accepted as a basis for any claims whatsoever for extra compensation

To arrange for an examination of the site, contact Mr. Bruce Johnston, Quincy Housing Authority at (217) 222-0720, Ext 407.

#### 13. FAMILIARIZATION WITH THE WORK

Before submitting his bid, the Contractor shall familiarize himself with the work, rules governing acceptance of his work, site where the work is performed, labor conditions, the conditions and facilities at the site for delivery and installation, all laws, regulations and other factors affecting performance of the work. The prospective bidder shall carefully correlate his observations with the requirements of the bidding documents and contract drawings, and otherwise satisfy himself of the expense and difficulties attending performance of the work, including delivery of material and equipment. The submission of a bid will constitute an incontrovertible representation by the bidder that he has complied with every requirement of this Article.

#### 14. SPECIFIED MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- a) No alterations or changes in the Plans, Specifications, or other instructions enclosed shall be permitted.
- b) Any prospective bidder who discovers ambiguities or is in doubt as to the true meaning of any part of the Bid Documents shall promptly request Architect for an interpretation thereof.
- c) Interpretations will be made only by Addenda, duly issued and copies of each Addendum will be mailed or delivered to each Bid Document holder of record.

- d) The bidder shall be solely responsible for any interpretation of the drawings and specifications other than by duly issued Addenda.
- e) Except such materials as definitely specified to be furnished by the Owner, the Contractor shall provide all materials, tools, automotive, and other construction equipment which may be necessary for the completion of the work described in the specifications. He shall keep a competent representative on the job and employ men skilled in the various phases of the work involved. All work shall be performed in a workmanlike manner.
- f) Products and manufacturers not named or specified herein may be included upon request in writing to the Architect at least seven (7) days prior to receipt of bids. Products and manufacturers not specifically named or specified in the Drawings, Specifications, or Addenda will not be considered for use on this Project.

#### 15. PHASING OF PROJECT

This Project and its execution and construction shall be <u>phased</u> so as to accommodate on-going operation of the facility. Article 17 of this Section.

#### 16. SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

Substantial completion is a condition which occurs when the Owner accepts the certification of the Architect that construction is sufficiently complete in accordance with the contract documents so that the Project or a designated portion thereof may be occupied for the use intended.

#### 17. OCCUPANCY DURING CONSTRUCTION

In general, occupancy of the building by residents, employees, and the public shall continue during construction period. Contractor shall confine his work to a limited area of building at a time; all as prearranged and approved with each area occupant, their knowledge, and as prearranged and pre-approved by the Owner.

Electric, or Mechanical service disruption to this area of the building shall be restricted to a minimal time period and as prearranged with each area occupant, and the Owner.

Special provisions shall be prearranged with Owner and Architect so that work shall be confined so as not to disrupt the facility. The Owner shall notify the contractor of any scheduled events or special dates that would affect the work.

#### 18. AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT (A.D.A.)

Architechnics, to the best of its ability, has exercised professional efforts to interpret the intent of the "Americans with Disabilities Act" (A.D.A.), and other applicable Federal, State and Local Codes and requirements. Architechnics cannot guarantee total compliance with any work directly related to the A.D.A., when the Owner performs and/or authorizes work using these documents and/or drawings.

#### 19. ASBESTOS ALERT

If asbestos materials are encountered, the Architect shall be notified immediately and a licensed Asbestos Contractor shall be engaged to complete asbestos abatement procedures. Quincy Housing Authority may contract separately with the Asbestos Contractor.

#### 20. SHOP DRAWING SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENT ALERT

Certain sections of the specifications clearly indicate that preparation and submittal of detailed shop and equipment drawings are required before the Contractor may proceed with the work. No exception to this rule will be permitted on this project.

#### 21. LIEN WAIVERS SUBMITTED WITH EVERY PAY REQUEST

Contractors shall submit Partial Lien Waivers with every progressive (monthly) pay request, and shall submit Final Lien Waivers in accordance with the General Conditions included herein.

#### 22. ASSIGNMENT OF PROJECT COORDINATION

The Project Coordination will be the responsibility of the Base Bid Contractor.

#### 23. ADDITIONAL INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

An Umbrella, of Excess Liability, policy of not less than \$1,000,000. for any one occurrence and subject to the same aggregate over the Comprehensive Automobile Liability, Employee's Liability, Comprehensive General Liability, shall be required.

#### 24. CHANGE ORDER/CONTINGENCY PRICE ALLOWANCE

The General Contractor shall provide a Change Order/Contingency Price Allowance in his Base Bid to cover any unanticipated modifications to the Contract that result in price, cost, or additions. The Allowance should be equal to a Lump Sum Amount as herewith indicated for each individual Bid Category:

#### BASE BID "A" - FIVE THOUSAND DOLLARS (\$5,000.00)

If total Contract Change Orders, in addition to Contract, results in a total dollar amount greater than this Allowance, then the balance will be added to the Contract at the end of the Project.

If total Contract Change Orders, in addition to Contract, results in a total dollar amount less than the Allowance, then the balance will be credited to the Contract (deducted from the Contract) at the end of the Project.

This <u>Allowance</u> can only be drawn upon following an <u>approved</u> written Change Order.

#### **Federal Labor Standards Provisions**

### U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development Office of Labor Relations

#### **Applicability**

The Project or Program to which the construction work covered by this contract pertains is being assisted by the United States of America and the following Federal Labor Standards Provisions are included in this Contract pursuant to the provisions applicable to such Federal assistance.

- A. 1. (i) Minimum Wages. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR Part 3), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under Section I(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv); also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs, which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(ii) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible, place where it can be easily seen by the workers.
- (ii) (a) Any class of laborers or mechanics which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. HUD shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefor only when the following criteria have been met:

- (1) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and
- (2) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and
- (3) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.
- (b) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and HUD or its designee agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by HUD or its designee to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, D.C. 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise HUD or its designee or will notify HUD or its designee within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary. (Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under OMB control number 1215-0140.)
- (c) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and HUD or its designee do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), HUD or its designee shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of HUD or its designee, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise HUD or its designee or will notify HUD or its designee within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary. (Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under OMB Control Number 1215-0140.)
- (d) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to subparagraphs (1)(ii)(b) or (c) of this paragraph, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.
- (iii) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.
- (iv) If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part

of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program. (Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under OMB Control Number 1215-0140.)

- 2. Withholding. HUD or its designee shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, HUD or its designee may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased. HUD or its designee may, after written notice to the contractor, disburse such amounts withheld for and on account of the contractor or subcontractor to the respective employees to whom they The Comptroller General shall make such are due. disbursements in the case of direct Davis-Bacon Act
- 3. (i) Payrolls and basic records. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in Section I(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5 (a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in Section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been

communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs. (Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under OMB Control Numbers 1215-0140 and 1215-0017.)

- (ii) (a) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to HUD or its designee if the agency is a party to the contract, but if the agency is not such a party, the contractor will submit the payrolls to the applicant sponsor, or owner, as the case may be, for transmission to HUD or its designee. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i) except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from Wage and Hour Division Web site http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm or successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to HUD or its designee if the agency is a party to the contract, but if the agency is not such a party, the contractor will submit the payrolls to the applicant sponsor, or owner, as the case may be, for transmission to HUD or its designee, the contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this subparagraph for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to HUD or its designee. (Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under OMB Control Number 1215-0149.)
- (b) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:
- (1) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under 29 CFR 5.5 (a)(3)(ii), the appropriate information is being maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), and that such information is correct and complete;

- (2) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in 29 CFR Part 3;
- (3) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.
- (c) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by subparagraph A.3.(ii)(b).
- (d) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under Section 1001 of Title 18 and Section 231 of Title 31 of the United States Code.
- (iii) The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under subparagraph A.3.(i) available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of HUD or its designee or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, HUD or its designee may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

#### 4. Apprentices and Trainees.

(i) Apprentices. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who

is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

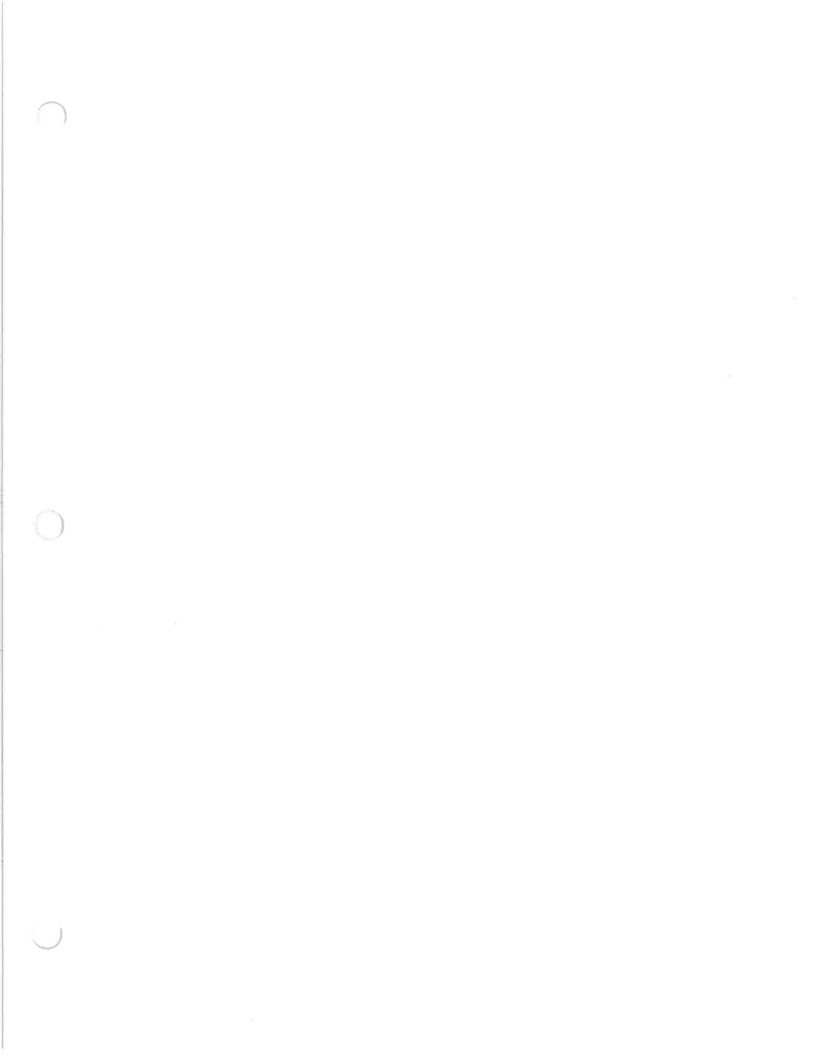
Trainees. Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant ',to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by

the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

- (iii) Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under 29 CFR Part 5 shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR Part 30.
- 5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR Part 3 which are incorporated by reference in this contract
- 6. Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor will insert in any subcontracts the clauses contained in subparagraphs 1 through 11 in this paragraph A and such other clauses as HUD or its designee may by appropriate instructions require, and a copy of the applicable prevailing wage decision, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in this paragraph.
- 7. Contract termination; debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.
- 8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR Parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract
- 9. Disputes concerning labor standards. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR Parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and HUD or its designee, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.
- 10. (i) Certification of Eligibility. By entering into this contract the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of Section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1) or to be

- awarded HUD contracts or participate in HUD programs pursuant to 24 CFR Part 24.
- (ii) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of Section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1) or to be awarded HUD contracts or participate in HUD programs pursuant to 24 CFR Part 24.
- (iii) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001. Additionally, U.S. Criminal Code, Section 1 01 0, Title 18, U.S.C., "Federal Housing Administration transactions", provides in part: "Whoever, for the purpose of . . influencing in any way the action of such Administration..... makes, utters or publishes any statement knowing the same to be false..... shall be fined not more than \$5,000 or imprisoned not more than two years, or both."
- 11. Complaints, Proceedings, or Testimony by Employees. No laborer or mechanic to whom the wage, salary, or other labor standards provisions of this Contract are applicable shall be discharged or in any other manner discriminated against by the Contractor or any subcontractor because such employee has filed any complaint or instituted or caused to be instituted any proceeding or has testified or is about to testify in any proceeding under or relating to the labor standards applicable under this Contract to his employer.
- B. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. The provisions of this paragraph B are applicable where the amount of the prime contract exceeds \$100,000. As used in this paragraph, the terms "laborers" and "mechanics" include watchmen and guards.
- (1) Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which the individual is employed on such work to work in excess of 40 hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in such workweek.
- (2) Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in subparagraph (1) of this paragraph, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in subparagraph (1) of this paragraph, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of 40 hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in subparagraph (1) of this paragraph.

- (3) Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. HUD or its designee shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contract, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act which is held by the same prime contractor such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in subparagraph (2) of this paragraph.
- (4) Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in subparagraph (1) through (4) of this paragraph and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in subparagraphs (1) through (4) of this paragraph.
- C. Health and Safety. The provisions of this paragraph C are applicable where the amount of the prime contract exceeds \$100,000.
- (1) No laborer or mechanic shall be required to work in surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to his health and safety as determined under construction safety and health standards promulgated by the Secretary of Labor by regulation.
- (2) The Contractor shall comply with all regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor pursuant to Title 29 Part 1926 and failure to comply may result in imposition of sanctions pursuant to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, (Public Law 91-54, 83 Stat 96). 40 USC 3701 et seq.
- (3) The contractor shall include the provisions of this paragraph in every subcontract so that such provisions will be binding on each subcontractor. The contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontractor as the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development or the Secretary of Labor shall direct as a means of enforcing such provisions.



#### WAGE RATES FOR QUINCY HOUSING AUTHORITY PROJECTS

(Contractor is responsible for using latest Wage Determination on Bid Date)

To obtain Wage Rates for this project:

GO TO: www.wagehour.dol.gov

**US** Department of Labor

- > At about middle of page under WAGES:
- Click Prevailing Wages

Next Screen on right is box QUICK LINKS

Click Wage Determinations Online (WDOL)

Next Screen Middle in Blue Header Bar; Davis Bacon Act

➤ Choose Selecting DBA WDs

Screen Comes up to

- 1. Select State
- 2. Select County
- 3. Choose Construction Type (residential = 4 stories and under)
- Select WD # IL23 (comes up in next window)
   CLICK [SEARCH] BOX

Step

3. Choose Construction Type (building = 5 stories and above)

Step

4. Select WD# IL1 (comes up in next window)
CLICK [SEARCH] BOX

Read information in window.

#### 67. EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

67.1 Compliance with the Illinois Human Rights Act:

During the performance of this contract, the Contractor shall comply in all respects with the Illinois Human Rights Act cited in Article 39 of the General Conditions and the Illinois Department of Human Rights' Rules and Regulations for Public Contracts including, but not limited to the following provisions:

- A. Affirmative Action and Nondiscrimination: The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, ancestry, age, marital status, physical or mental handicap unrelated to ability, or unfavorable discharge from the military service (excluding dishonorable). The Contractor shall examine all job classifications to determine if minority persons or women are underutilized and will take appropriate affirmative action to rectify any such underutilization.
- B. Recruiting and Hiring: The Contractor, when hiring additional employees in order to perform this contract or any portion thereof, will determine the availability, in accordance with the Illinois Department of Human Rights' Rules and Regulations for Public Contracts, of minorities and women in the localities from which they may reasonably be recruited and will hire for each job classification for which employees are being hired in such a way that minorities and women are not underutilized.
- C. Employment Advertisements: The Contractor, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees, will state that all applicants will be afforded equal opportunity without discrimination because of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, ancestry, age, marital status, physical or mental handicap unrelated to ability, or unfavorable discharge from military service (excluding dishonorable).
- D. Notification of Labor Organizations: The Contractor will send to each labor organization or representative of workers with which the Contractor has or is bound by a collective bargaining or other agreement or understanding, a notice advising such labor organization or representative of the Contractors obligation under the Illinois Human Rights Act and the Illinois Department of Human Rights' Rules and Regulations for Public Contracts. If any such labor organization or representative fails or refuses to cooperate with the Contractors Efforts to comply with such act, rules, and regulations, the Contractor will promptly notify said department and the Owner. The Contractor will recruit employees from other sources, when necessary, to comply with the Act.

- E. Manpower Utilization Reports: The Contractor will submit all reports required by the Illinois Department of Human Rights' Rules and Regulations for Public Contracts and shall furnish all relevant information as may from time to time be requested by the Department or the Owner.
- F. <u>Accessibility of Employment Records:</u> The Contractor will permit access to all relevant books, records, and accounts and work sites by personnel of the Owner and the Illinois Department of Human Rights for the purpose of investigation to ascertain compliance with the Illinois Human Rights Act and Department's Rules and Regulations for Public Contracts.
- G. <u>Subcontract Requirements:</u> The Contractor shall include verbatim or by reference the provisions of this article and the equal employment opportunity clause set forth in Section 6.1 of the Illinois Department of Human Rights' Rules and Regulations for Public Contracts as a material term in every subcontract and purchase order, so that such provisions will be binding upon every such Subcontractor or supplier.
- with
  all provisions of federal Executive Orders 11246 (dated September 24, 1965)
  and 11375 (dated October 17, 1967), as amended, and shall comply with the
  rules, regulations and relevant orders of the U.S. Sectary of Labor, including the
  following:
- A. The Contractor and all Subcontractors employed by the Contractor in connection with the contract shall develop and implement a written affirmative action plan which complies with all State and Federal laws and regulations.
- B. The Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment who is a disabled or a Viet Nam era veteran, in addition to those listed in paragraph 67.1A.
- 67.3 Responsibility for Subcontractors' Compliance: The Contractor shall be responsible for compliance with applicable provisions of this article by all Subcontractors employed by the Contractor in connection with this contract and will promptly notify both the Owner and Illinois Department of Human Rights in the event any Subcontractor fails or refuses to comply therewith. In addition, the Contractor will not utilize any Subcontractor declared by the Illinois Human Rights Commission to be ineligible for contracts or subcontracts with the State of Illinois or any of the political subdivisions or municipal corporations.

67.4 Penalties for Noncompliance: In the event of the Contractor's noncompliance with any provision of this Equal Employment Opportunity article, the Illinois Human Rights and Regulations for Public Contracts of the federal requirements listed in paragraph 67.2 of this article, the Contractor may be declared ineligible for future contracts or subcontracts with the State of Illinois or any of its political subdivisions or municipal corporations. In addition, this contract may be cancelled or voided in whole or in part and such other sanctions, penalties, or remedies may be imposed as provided by statue or regulation.

# Compliance with the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988

The Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 requires *some* Federal contractors and *all* Federal grantees to agree that they will provide drug-free workplaces as a precondition of receiving a contract or grant from a Federal agency.

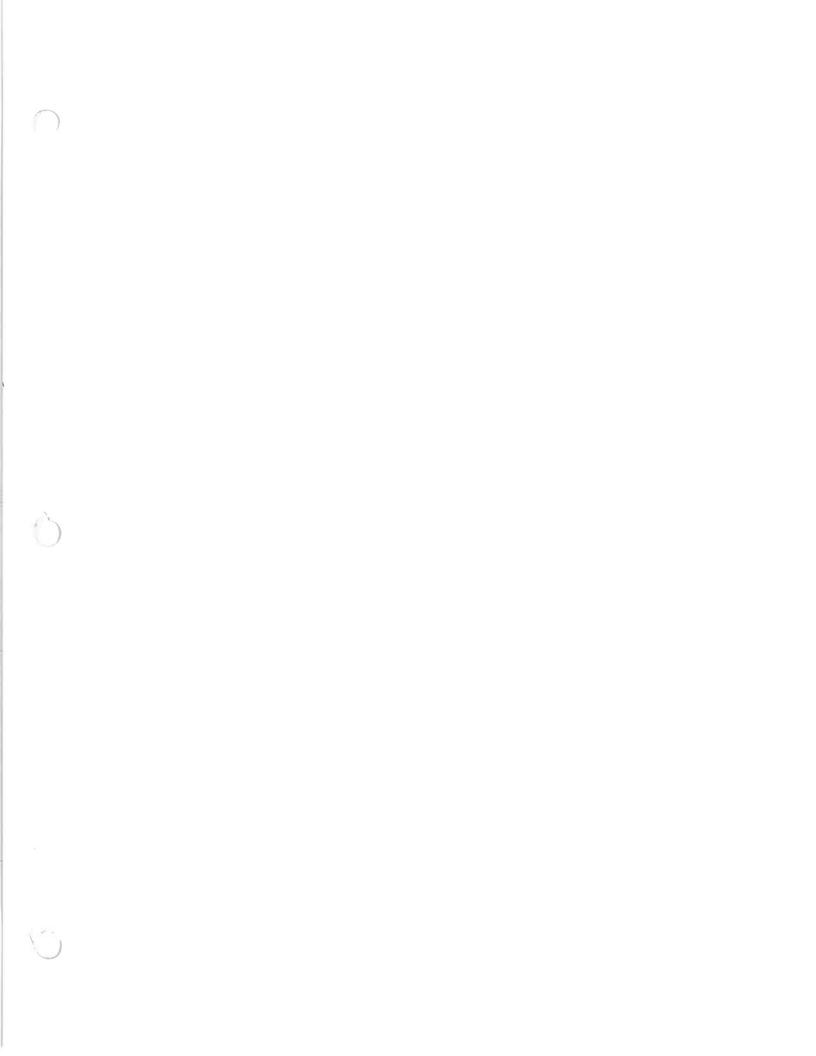
Although all covered contractors and grantees must maintain a drug-free workplace, the specific components necessary to meet the requirements of the Act vary based on whether the contractor or grantee is an individual or an organization. The requirements for organizations are more extensive, because organizations have to take comprehensive, programmatic steps to achieve a workplace free of drugs.

The Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 (FASA) raised the threshold of contracts covered by the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 from \$25,000 to those exceeding \$100,000.

All organizations covered by the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 are required to provide a drug-free workplace by taking the following steps:

- 1. Publish and give a policy statement to all covered employees informing them that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensation, possession or use of a controlled substance is prohibited in the covered workplace and specifying the actions that will be taken against employees who violate the policy.
- 2. Establish a drug-free awareness program to make employees aware of a) the dangers of drug abuse in the workplace; b) the policy of maintaining a drug-free workplace; c) any available drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance programs; and d) the penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug abuse violations.
- 3. Notify employees that as a condition of employment on a Federal contract or grant, the employee must a) abide by the terms of the policy statement; and b) notify the employer, within five calendar days, if he or she is convicted of a criminal drug violation in the workplace.
- 4. Notify the contracting or granting agency within 10 days after receiving notice that a covered employee has been convicted of a criminal drug violation in the workplace. Impose a penalty on—or require satisfactory participation in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program by—any employee who is convicted of a reportable workplace drug conviction.
- 5. Make an ongoing, good faith effort to maintain a drug-free workplace by meeting the requirements of the Act.

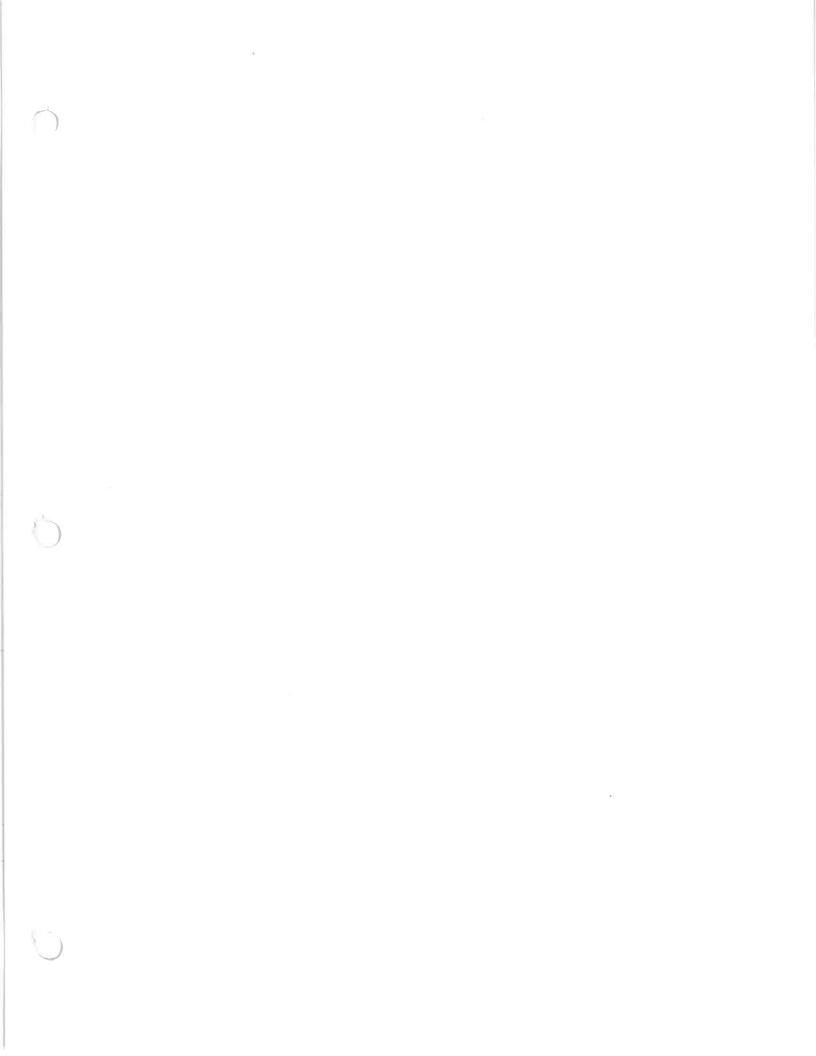
Note: A contractor or grantee who fails to comply with these requirements is subject to certain penalties.



# Compliance with Public Act 87-1257 of the Illinois Human Rights Act

Public Act 87-1257, effective July 1, 1993, amends the Illinois Human Rights Act (Section 2-105) by requiring that every party to a public contract and every eligible bidder shall have a written sexual harassment policy that shall include, at a minimum, the following information.

- 1. The illegality of sexual harassment;
- 2. The definition of sexual harassment under state law;
- 3. A description of sexual harassment, utilizing examples;
- 4. The contractor's internal complaint process including penalties;
- 5. The legal recourse, investigative and complaint process available through the Illinois Department of Human Rights and the Human Rights Commission;
- 6. Directions on how to contact the Department and Commission;
- 7. Protection against retaliation as provided by Section 6-101 of the Human Rights Act.
- B. Finally, the contractor must provide a copy of such written policy to the Department of Human Rights upon request.



## **Subpart A—General Provisions**

(PPT-9)

#### § 135.1 Purpose.

- (a) Section 3. The purpose of section 3 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968 (12 U.S.C. 1701u) (section 3) is to ensure that employment and other economic opportunities generated by certain HUD financial assistance shall, to the greatest extent feasible, and consistent with existing Federal, State and local laws and regulations, be directed to low- and very low-income persons, particularly those who are recipients of government assistance for housing, and to business concerns which provide economic opportunities to low- and very low-income persons.
- (b) Part 135. The purpose of this part is to establish the standards and procedures to be followed to ensure that the objectives of section 3 are met.

#### § 135.2 Effective date of regulation.

The regulations of this part will remain in effect until the date the final rule adopting the regulations of this part with or without changes is published and becomes effective, at which point the final rule will remain in effect.

[60 FR 28326, May 31, 1995]

(PPT-10)

#### § 135.3 Applicability.

- (a) Section 3 covered assistance. Section 3 applies to the following HUD assistance (section 3 covered assistance):
- (1) Public and Indian housing assistance. Section 3 applies to training, employment, contracting and other economic opportunities arising from the expenditure of the following public and Indian housing assistance:
- (i) Development assistance provided pursuant to section 5 of the U.S. Housing Act of 1937 (1937 Act);
- (ii) Operating assistance provided pursuant to section 9 of the 1937 Act; and
- (iii) Modernization assistance provided pursuant to section 14 of the 1937 Act;
- (2) Housing and community development assistance. Section 3 applies to training, employment, contracting and other economic opportunities arising in connection with the expenditure of housing assistance (including section 8 assistance, and including other housing assistance not administered by the Assistant Secretary of Housing) and community development assistance that is used for the following projects;

- (i) Housing rehabilitation (including reduction and abatement of lead-based paint hazards, but excluding routine maintenance, repair and replacement);
- (ii) Housing construction; and
- (iii) Other public construction.

#### (PPT-11)

- (3) Thresholds —(i) No thresholds for section 3 covered public and Indian housing assistance. The requirements of this part apply to section 3 covered assistance provided to recipients, notwithstanding the amount of the assistance provided to the recipient. The requirements of this part apply to all contractors and subcontractors performing work in connection with projects and activities funded by public and Indian housing assistance covered by section 3, regardless of the amount of the contract or subcontract.
- (ii) Thresholds for section 3 covered housing and community development assistance —(A) Recipient thresholds. The requirements of this part apply to recipients of other housing and community development program assistance for a section 3 covered project(s) for which the amount of the assistance exceeds \$200,000.
- (B) Contractor and subcontractor thresholds. The requirements of this part apply to contractors and subcontractors performing work on section 3 covered project(s) for which the amount of the assistance exceeds \$200,000; and the contract or subcontract exceeds \$100,000.
- (C) Threshold met for recipients, but not contractors or subcontractors. If a recipient receives section 3 covered housing or community development assistance in excess of \$200,000, but no contract exceeds \$100,000, the section 3 preference requirements only apply to the recipient.
- (b) Applicability of section 3 to entire project or activity funded with section 3 assistance. The requirements of this part apply to the entire project or activity that is funded with section 3 covered assistance, regardless of whether the section 3 activity is fully or partially funded with section 3 covered assistance.
- (c) Applicability to Indian housing authorities and Indian tribes. Indian housing authorities and tribes that receive HUD assistance described in paragraph (a) of this section shall comply with the procedures and requirements of this part to the maximum extent consistent with, but not in derogation of, compliance with section 7(b) of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450e(b)). (See 24 CFR part 905.)
- (d) Other HUD assistance and other Federal assistance. Recipients, contractors and subcontractors that receive HUD assistance, not listed in paragraph (a) of this section, or other Federal assistance, are encouraged to provide, to the greatest extent feasible, training, employment, and contracting opportunities generated by the expenditure of this assistance to low- and very low-income persons, and business concerns owned by low- and very low-income persons, or which employ low- and very low-income persons.

## § 135.5 Definitions.

The terms Department, HUD, Indian housing authority (IHA), Public housing agency (PHA), and Secretary are defined in 24 CFR part 5.

Annual Contributions Contract (ACC) means the contract under the U.S. Housing Act of 1937 (1937 Act) between HUD and the PHA, or between HUD and the IHA, that contains the terms and conditions under which HUD assists the PHA or the IHA in providing decent, safe, and sanitary housing for low income families. The ACC must be in a form prescribed by HUD under which HUD agrees to provide assistance in the development, modernization and/or operation of a low income housing project under the 1937 Act, and the PHA or IHA agrees to develop, modernize and operate the project in compliance with all provisions of the ACC and the 1937 Act, and all HUD regulations and implementing requirements and procedures. (The ACC is not a form of procurement contract.)

Applicant means any entity which makes an application for section 3 covered assistance, and includes, but is not limited to, any State, unit of local government, public housing agency, Indian housing authority, Indian tribe, or other public body, public or private nonprofit organization, private agency or institution, mortgagor, developer, limited dividend sponsor, builder, property manager, community housing development organization (CHDO), resident management corporation, resident council, or cooperative association.

Assistant Secretary means the Assistant Secretary for Fair Housing and Equal Opportunity.

Business concern means a business entity formed in accordance with State law, and which is licensed under State, county or municipal law to engage in the type of business activity for which it was formed.

Business concern that provides economic opportunities for low- and very low-income persons. See definition of "section 3 business concern" in this section.

Contract. See the definition of "section 3 covered contract" in this section.

Contractor means any entity which contracts to perform work generated by the expenditure of section 3 covered assistance, or for work in connection with a section 3 covered project.

Employment opportunities generated by section 3 covered assistance means all employment opportunities generated by the expenditure of section 3 covered public and Indian housing assistance (i.e., operating assistance, development assistance and modernization assistance, as described in §135.3(a)(1)). With respect to section 3 covered housing and community development assistance, this term means all employment opportunities arising in connection with section 3 covered projects (as described in §135.3(a)(2)), including management and administrative jobs connected with the section 3 covered project. Management and administrative jobs include architectural, engineering or related professional services required to prepare plans, drawings, specifications, or work write-ups; and jobs directly related to administrative support of these activities, e.g., construction manager, relocation specialist, payroll clerk, etc.

Housing authority (HA) means, collectively, public housing agency and Indian housing authority.

Housing and community development assistance means any financial assistance provided or otherwise made available through a HUD housing or community development program through any grant, loan, loan guarantee, cooperative agreement, or contract, and includes community development funds in the form of community development block grants, and loans guaranteed under section 108 of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974, as amended. Housing and community development assistance does not include financial assistance provided through a contract of insurance or guaranty.

Housing development means low-income housing owned, developed, or operated by public housing agencies or Indian housing authorities in accordance with HUD's public and Indian housing program regulations codified in 24 CFR Chapter IX.

HUD Youthbuild programs mean programs that receive assistance under subtitle D of Title IV of the National Affordable Housing Act, as amended by the Housing and Community Development Act of 1992 (42 U.S.C. 12899), and provide disadvantaged youth with opportunities for employment, education, leadership development, and training in the construction or rehabilitation of housing for homeless individuals and members of low- and very low-income families.

Indian tribes shall have the meaning given this term in 24 CFR part 571.

JTPA means the Job Training Partnership Act (29 U.S.C. 1579(a)).

Low-income person. See the definition of "section 3 resident" in this section.

*Metropolitan area* means a metropolitan statistical area (MSA), as established by the Office of Management and Budget.

Neighborhood area means:

- (1) For HUD housing programs, a geographical location within the jurisdiction of a unit of general local government (but not the entire jurisdiction) designated in ordinances, or other local documents as a neighborhood, village, or similar geographical designation.
- (2) For HUD community development programs, see the definition, if provided, in the regulations for the applicable community development program, or the definition for this term in 24 CFR 570.204(c)(1).

New hires mean full-time employees for permanent, temporary or seasonal employment opportunities.

Nonmetropolitan county means any county outside of a metropolitan area.

Other HUD programs means HUD programs, other than HUD public and Indian housing programs, that provide housing and community development assistance for "section 3 covered projects," as defined in this section.

Public housing resident has the meaning given this term in 24 CFR part 963.

Recipient means any entity which receives section 3 covered assistance, directly from HUD or from another recipient and includes, but is not limited to, any State, unit of local government, PHA, IHA, Indian tribe, or other public body, public or private nonprofit organization, private agency or institution, mortgagor, developer, limited dividend sponsor, builder, property manager, community housing development organization, resident management corporation, resident council, or cooperative association. Recipient also includes any successor, assignee or transferee of any such entity, but does not include any ultimate beneficiary under the HUD program to which section 3 applies and does not include contractors.

Section 3 means section 3 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968, as amended (12 U.S.C. 1701u).

## (PPT-12)

Section 3 business concern means a business concern, as defined in this section—

- (1) That is 51 percent or more owned by section 3 residents; or
- (2) Whose permanent, full-time employees include persons, at least 30 percent of whom are currently section 3 residents, or within three years of the date of first employment with the business concern were section 3 residents; or
- (3) That provides evidence of a commitment to subcontract in excess of 25 percent of the dollar award of all subcontracts to be awarded to business concerns that meet the qualifications set forth in paragraphs (1) or (2) in this definition of "section 3 business concern."

Section 3 clause means the contract provisions set forth in §135.38.

Section 3 covered activity means any activity which is funded by section 3 covered assistance public and Indian housing assistance.

Section 3 covered assistance means: (1) Public and Indian housing development assistance provided pursuant to section 5 of the 1937 Act;

- (2) Public and Indian housing operating assistance provided pursuant to section 9 of the 1937 Act;
- (3) Public and Indian housing modernization assistance provided pursuant to section 14 of the 1937 Act;
- (4) Assistance provided under any HUD housing or community development program that is expended for work arising in connection with:
- (i) Housing rehabilitation (including reduction and abatement of lead-based paint hazards, but excluding routine maintenance, repair and replacement);
- (ii) Housing construction; or

(iii) Other public construction project (which includes other buildings or improvements, regardless of ownership).

Section 3 covered contract means a contract or subcontract (including a professional service contract) awarded by a recipient or contractor for work generated by the expenditure of section 3 covered assistance, or for work arising in connection with a section 3 covered project. "Section 3 covered contracts" do not include contracts awarded under HUD's procurement program, which are governed by the Federal Acquisition Regulation System (see 48 CFR, Chapter 1). "Section 3 covered contracts" also do not include contracts for the purchase of supplies and materials. However, whenever a contract for materials includes the installation of the materials, the contract constitutes a section 3 covered contract. For example, a contract for the purchase and installation of a furnace would be a section 3 covered contract because the contract is for work (i.e., the installation of the furnace) and thus is covered by section 3.

Section 3 covered project means the construction, reconstruction, conversion or rehabilitation of housing (including reduction and abatement of lead-based paint hazards), other public construction which includes buildings or improvements (regardless of ownership) assisted with housing or community development assistance.

Section 3 joint venture. See §135.40. Section 3 resident means: (1) A public housing resident; or

- (2) An individual who resides in the metropolitan area or nonmetropolitan county in which the section 3 covered assistance is expended, and who is:
- (i) A low-income person, as this term is defined in section 3(b)(2) of the 1937 Act (42 U.S.C. 1437a(b)(2)). Section 3(b)(2) of the 1937 Act defines this term to mean families (including single persons) whose incomes do not exceed 80 per centum of the median income for the area, as determined by the Secretary, with adjustments for smaller and larger families, except that the Secretary may establish income ceilings higher or lower than 80 per centum of the median for the area on the basis of the Secretary's findings that such variations are necessary because of prevailing levels of construction costs or unusually high or low-income families; or
- (ii) A very low-income person, as this term is defined in section 3(b)(2) of the 1937 Act (42 U.S.C. 1437a(b)(2)). Section 3(b)(2) of the 1937 Act (42 U.S.C. 1437a(b)(2)) defines this term to mean families (including single persons) whose incomes do not exceed 50 per centum of the median family income for the area, as determined by the Secretary with adjustments for smaller and larger families, except that the Secretary may establish income ceilings higher or lower than 50 per centum of the median for the area on the basis of the Secretary's findings that such variations are necessary because of unusually high or low family incomes.
- (3) A person seeking the training and employment preference provided by section 3 bears the responsibility of providing evidence (if requested) that the person is eligible for the preference.

Section 8 assistance means assistance provided under section 8 of the 1937 Act (42 U.S.C. 1437f) pursuant to 24 CFR part 882, subpart G.

Service area means the geographical area in which the persons benefitting from the section 3 covered project reside. The service area shall not extend beyond the unit of general local government in which the section 3 covered assistance is expended. In HUD's Indian housing programs, the service area, for IHAs established by an Indian tribe as a result of the exercise of the tribe's sovereign power, is limited to the area of tribal jurisdiction.

Subcontractor means any entity (other than a person who is an employee of the contractor) which has a contract with a contractor to undertake a portion of the contractor's obligation for the performance of work generated by the expenditure of section 3 covered assistance, or arising in connection with a section 3 covered project.

Very low-income person. See the definition of "section 3 resident" in this section.

Youthbuild programs. See the definition of "HUD Youthbuild programs" in this section.

[59 FR 33880, June 30, 1994, as amended at 61 FR 5206, Feb. 9, 1996]

## § 135.7 Delegation of authority.

Except as may be otherwise provided in this part, the functions and responsibilities of the Secretary under section 3, and described in this part, are delegated to the Assistant Secretary for Fair Housing and Equal Opportunity. The Assistant Secretary is further authorized to redelegate functions and responsibilities to other employees of HUD; *provided however*, that the authority to issue rules and regulations under this part, which authority is delegated to the Assistant Secretary, may not be redelegated by the Assistant Secretary.

#### § 135.9 Requirements applicable to HUD NOFAs for section 3 covered programs.

- (a) Certification of compliance with part 135. All notices of funding availability (NOFAs) issued by HUD that announce the availability of funding covered by section 3 shall include a provision in the NOFA that notifies applicants that section 3 and the regulations in part 135 are applicable to funding awards made under the NOFA. Additionally the NOFA shall require as an application submission requirement (which may be specified in the NOFA or application kit) a certification by the applicant that the applicant will comply with the regulations in part 135. (For PHAs, this requirement will be met where a PHA Resolution in Support of the Application is submitted.) With respect to application evaluation, HUD will accept an applicant's certification unless there is evidence substantially challenging the certification.
- (b) Statement of purpose in NOFAs. (1) For competitively awarded assistance in which the grants are for activities administered by an HA, and those activities are anticipated to generate significant training, employment or contracting opportunities, the NOFA must include a statement that one of the purposes of the assistance is to give to the greatest extent feasible, and consistent with existing Federal, State and local laws and regulations, job training, employment, contracting and other economic opportunities to section 3 residents and section 3 business concerns.
- (2) For competitively awarded assistance involving housing rehabilitation, construction or other public construction, where the amount awarded to the applicant may exceed \$200,000, the NOFA must include a statement that one of the purposes of the assistance is to give, to the greatest extent feasible,

and consistent with existing Federal, State and local laws and regulations, job training, employment, contracting and other economic opportunities to section 3 residents and section 3 business concerns.

(c) Section 3 as NOFA evaluation criteria. Where not otherwise precluded by statute, in the evaluation of applications for the award of assistance, consideration shall be given to the extent to which an applicant has demonstrated that it will train and employ section 3 residents and contract with section 3 business concerns for economic opportunities generated in connection with the assisted project or activity. The evaluation criteria to be utilized, and the rating points to be assigned, will be specified in the NOFA.

## § 135.11 Other laws governing training, employment, and contracting.

Other laws and requirements that are applicable or may be applicable to the economic opportunities generated from the expenditure of section 3 covered assistance include, but are not necessarily limited to those listed in this section.

#### (PPT-13)

- (a) Procurement standards for States and local governments (24 CFR 85.36) —(1) General. Nothing in this part 135 prescribes specific methods of procurement. However, neither section 3 nor the requirements of this part 135 supersede the general requirement of 24 CFR 85.36(c) that all procurement transactions be conducted in a competitive manner. Consistent with 24 CFR 85.36(c)(2), section 3 is a Federal statute that expressly encourages, to the maximum extent feasible, a geographic preference in the evaluation of bids or proposals.
- (2) Flexible Subsidy Program. Multifamily project mortgagors in the Flexible Subsidy Program are not required to utilize the methods of procurement in 24 CFR 85.36(d), and are not permitted to utilize methods of procurement that would result in their award of a contract to a business concern that submits a bid higher than the lowest responsive bid. A multifamily project mortgagor, however, must ensure that, to the greatest extent feasible, the procurement practices it selects provide preference to section 3 business concerns.
- (b) Procurement standards for other recipients (OMB Circular No. A–110). Nothing in this part prescribes specific methods of procurement for grants and other agreements with institutions of higher education, hospitals, and other nonprofit organizations. Consistent with the requirements set forth in OMB Circular No. A–110, section 3 is a Federal statute that expressly encourages a geographic preference in the evaluation of bids or proposals.
- (c) Federal labor standards provisions. Certain construction contracts are subject to compliance with the requirement to pay prevailing wages determined under Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a—276a—7) and implementing U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR part 5. Additionally, certain HUD-assisted rehabilitation and maintenance activities on public and Indian housing developments are subject to compliance with the requirement to pay prevailing wage rates, as determined or adopted by HUD, to laborers and mechanics employed in this work. Apprentices and trainees may be utilized on this work only to the extent permitted under either Department of Labor regulations at 29 CFR part 5 or for work subject to HUD-determined prevailing wage rates, HUD policies and guidelines. These requirements include adherence to the wage rates and ratios of apprentices or trainees to journeymen

set out in "approved apprenticeship and training programs," as described in paragraph (d) of this section.

- (d) Approved apprenticeship and trainee programs. Certain apprenticeship and trainee programs have been approved by various Federal agencies. Approved apprenticeship and trainee programs include: an apprenticeship program approved by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training of the Department of Labor, or a State Apprenticeship Agency, or an on-the-job training program approved by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, in accordance with the regulations at 29 CFR part 5; or a training program approved by HUD in accordance with HUD policies and guidelines, as applicable. Participation in an approved apprenticeship program does not, in and of itself, demonstrate compliance with the regulations of this part.
- (e) Compliance with Executive Order 11246. Certain contractors covered by this part are subject to compliance with Executive Order 11246, as amended by Executive Order 12086, and the Department of Labor regulations issued pursuant thereto (41 CFR chapter 60) which provide that no person shall be discriminated against on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin in all phases of employment during the performance of Federal or Federally assisted construction contracts.

Subpart B—Economic Opportunities for Section 3 Residents and Section 3 Business Concerns (PPT-14)

## § 135.30 Numerical goals for meeting the greatest extent feasible requirement.

- (a) General. (1) Recipients and covered contractors may demonstrate compliance with the "greatest extent feasible" requirement of section 3 by meeting the numerical goals set forth in this section for providing training, employment, and contracting opportunities to section 3 residents and section 3 business concerns.
- (2) The goals established in this section apply to the entire amount of section 3 covered assistance awarded to a recipient in any Federal Fiscal Year (FY), commencing with the first FY following the effective date of this rule.
- (3) For recipients that do not engage in training, or hiring, but award contracts to contractors that will engage in training, hiring, and subcontracting, recipients must ensure that, to the greatest extent feasible, contractors will provide training, employment, and contracting opportunities to section 3 residents and section 3 business concerns.
- (4) The numerical goals established in this section represent minimum numerical targets.
- (b) *Training and employment*. The numerical goals set forth in paragraph (b) of this section apply to new hires. The numerical goals reflect the aggregate hires. Efforts to employ section 3 residents, to the greatest extent feasible, should be made at all job levels.
- (1) Numerical goals for section 3 covered public and Indian housing programs. Recipients of section 3 covered public and Indian housing assistance (as described in §135.5) and their contractors and

subcontractors may demonstrate compliance with this part by committing to employ section 3 residents as:

- (i) 10 percent of the aggregate number of new hires for the one year period beginning in FY 1995;
- (ii) 20 percent of the aggregate number of new hires for the one period beginning in FY 1996;
- (iii) 30 percent of the aggregate number of new hires for one year period beginning in FY 1997 and continuing thereafter.
- (2) Numerical goals for other HUD programs covered by section 3. (i) Recipients of section 3 covered housing assistance provided under other HUD programs, and their contractors and subcontractors (unless the contract or subcontract awards do not meet the threshold specified in §135.3(a)(3)) may demonstrate compliance with this part by committing to employ section 3 residents as 10 percent of the aggregate number of new hires for each year over the duration of the section 3 project;
- (ii) Where a managing general partner or management agent is affiliated, in a given metropolitan area, with recipients of section 3 covered housing assistance, for an aggregate of 500 or more units in any fiscal year, the managing partner or management agent may demonstrate compliance with this part by committing to employ section 3 residents as:
- (A) 10 percent of the aggregate number of new hires for the one year period beginning in FY 1995;
- (B) 20 percent of the aggregate number of new hires for the one year period beginning in FY 1996;
- (C) 30 percent of the aggregate number of new hires for the one year period beginning in FY 1997, and continuing thereafter.
- (3) Recipients of section 3 covered community development assistance, and their contractors and subcontractors (unless the contract or subcontract awards do not meet the threshold specified in §135.3(a)(3)) may demonstrate compliance with the requirements of this part by committing to employ section 3 residents as:
- (i) 10 percent of the aggregate number of new hires for the one year period beginning in FY 1995;
- (ii) 20 percent of the aggregate number of new hires for the one year period beginning in FY 1996; and
- (iii) 30 percent of the aggregate number of new hires for the one year period beginning in FY 1997 and continuing thereafter.
- (c) Contracts. Numerical goals set forth in paragraph (c) of this section apply to contracts awarded in connection with all section 3 covered projects and section 3 covered activities. Each recipient and contractor and subcontractor (unless the contract or subcontract awards do not meet the threshold specified in §135.3(a)(3)) may demonstrate compliance with the requirements of this part by committing to award to section 3 business concerns:

- (1) At least 10 percent of the total dollar amount of all section 3 covered contracts for building trades work for maintenance, repair, modernization or development of public or Indian housing, or for building trades work arising in connection with housing rehabilitation, housing construction and other public construction; and
- (2) At least three (3) percent of the total dollar amount of all other section 3 covered contracts.
- (d) Safe harbor and compliance determinations. (1) In the absence of evidence to the contrary, a recipient that meets the minimum numerical goals set forth in this section will be considered to have complied with the section 3 preference requirements.
- (2) In evaluating compliance under subpart D of this part, a recipient that has not met the numerical goals set forth in this section has the burden of demonstrating why it was not feasible to meet the numerical goals set forth in this section. Such justification may include impediments encountered despite actions taken. A recipient or contractor also can indicate other economic opportunities, such as those listed in §135.40, which were provided in its efforts to comply with section 3 and the requirements of this part.

## § 135.32 Responsibilities of the recipient.

Each recipient has the responsibility to comply with section 3 in its own operations, and ensure compliance in the operations of its contractors and subcontractors. This responsibility includes but may not be necessarily limited to:

#### (PPT-15)

- (a) Implementing procedures designed to notify section 3 residents about training and employment opportunities generated by section 3 covered assistance and section 3 business concerns about contracting opportunities generated by section 3 covered assistance;
- (b) Notifying potential contractors for section 3 covered projects of the requirements of this part, and incorporating the section 3 clause set forth in §135.38 in all solicitations and contracts.
- (c) Facilitating the training and employment of section 3 residents and the award of contracts to section 3 business concerns by undertaking activities such as described in the Appendix to this part, as appropriate, to reach the goals set forth in §135.30. Recipients, at their own discretion, may establish reasonable numerical goals for the training and employment of section 3 residents and contract award to section 3 business concerns that exceed those specified in §135.30;

## (PPT-16)

(d) Assisting and actively cooperating with the Assistant Secretary in obtaining the compliance of contractors and subcontractors with the requirements of this part, and refraining from entering into any contract with any contractor where the recipient has notice or knowledge that the contractor has been found in violation of the regulations in 24 CFR part 135.

- (e) Documenting actions taken to comply with the requirements of this part, the results of actions taken and impediments, if any.
- (f) A State or county which distributes funds for section 3 covered assistance to units of local governments, to the greatest extent feasible, must attempt to reach the numerical goals set forth in 135.30 regardless of the number of local governments receiving funds from the section 3 covered assistance which meet the thresholds for applicability set forth at 135.3. The State or county must inform units of local government to whom funds are distributed of the requirements of this part; assist local governments and their contractors in meeting the requirements and objectives of this part; and monitor the performance of local governments with respect to the objectives and requirements of this part.

#### § 135.34 Preference for section 3 residents in training and employment opportunities.

- (a) Order of providing preference. Recipients, contractors and subcontractors shall direct their efforts to provide, to the greatest extent feasible, training and employment opportunities generated from the expenditure of section 3 covered assistance to section 3 residents in the order of priority provided in paragraph (a) of this section.
- (1) *Public and Indian housing programs*. In public and Indian housing programs, efforts shall be directed to provide training and employment opportunities to section 3 residents in the following order of priority:
- (i) Residents of the housing development or developments for which the section 3 covered assistance is expended (category 1 residents);
- (ii) Residents of other housing developments managed by the HA that is expending the section 3 covered housing assistance (category 2 residents);
- (iii) Participants in HUD Youthbuild programs being carried out in the metropolitan area (or nonmetropolitan county) in which the section 3 covered assistance is expended (category 3 residents);
- (iv) Other section 3 residents.
- (2) Housing and community development programs. In housing and community development programs, priority consideration shall be given, where feasible, to:
- (i) Section 3 residents residing in the service area or neighborhood in which the section 3 covered project is located (collectively, referred to as category 1 residents); and
- (ii) Participants in HUD Youthbuild programs (category 2 residents).
- (iii) Where the section 3 project is assisted under the Stewart B. McKinney Homeless Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 11301 *et seq.*), homeless persons residing in the service area or neighborhood in which the section 3 covered project is located shall be given the highest priority;

- (iv) Other section 3 residents.
- (3) Recipients of housing assistance programs administered by the Assistant Secretary for Housing may, at their own discretion, provide preference to residents of the housing development receiving the section 3 covered assistance within the service area or neighborhood where the section 3 covered project is located.
- (4) Recipients of community development programs may, at their own discretion, provide priority to recipients of government assistance for housing, including recipients of certificates or vouchers under the Section 8 housing assistance program, within the service area or neighborhood where the section 3 covered project is located.

#### (PPT-17)

- (b) *Eligibility for preference*. A section 3 resident seeking the preference in training and employment provided by this part shall certify, or submit evidence to the recipient contractor or subcontractor, if requested, that the person is a section 3 resident, as defined in §135.5. (An example of evidence of eligibility for the preference is evidence of receipt of public assistance, or evidence of participation in a public assistance program.)
- (c) *Eligibility for employment*. Nothing in this part shall be construed to require the employment of a section 3 resident who does not meet the qualifications of the position to be filled.

## § 135.36 Preference for section 3 business concerns in contracting opportunities.

- (a) Order of providing preference. Recipients, contractors and subcontractors shall direct their efforts to award section 3 covered contracts, to the greatest extent feasible, to section 3 business concerns in the order of priority provided in paragraph (a) of this section.
- (1) *Public and Indian housing programs.* In public and Indian housing programs, efforts shall be directed to award contracts to section 3 business concerns in the following order of priority:
- (i) Business concerns that are 51 percent or more owned by residents of the housing development or developments for which the section 3 covered assistance is expended, or whose full-time, permanent workforce includes 30 percent of these persons as employees (category 1 businesses);
- (ii) Business concerns that are 51 percent or more owned by residents of other housing developments or developments managed by the HA that is expending the section 3 covered assistance, or whose full-time, permanent workforce includes 30 percent of these persons as employees (category 2 businesses); or
- (iii) HUD Youthbuild programs being carried out in the metropolitan area (or nonmetropolitan county) in which the section 3 covered assistance is expended (category 3 businesses).
- (iv) Business concerns that are 51 percent or more owned by section 3 residents, or whose permanent, full-time workforce includes no less than 30 percent section 3 residents (category 4 businesses), or that

subcontract in excess of 25 percent of the total amount of subcontracts to business concerns identified in paragraphs (a)(1)(i) and (a)(1)(ii) of this section.

- (2) Housing and community development programs. In housing and community development programs, priority consideration shall be given, where feasible, to:
- (i) Section 3 business concerns that provide economic opportunities for section 3 residents in the service area or neighborhood in which the section 3 covered project is located (category 1 businesses); and
- (ii) Applicants (as this term is defined in 42 U.S.C. 12899) selected to carry out HUD Youthbuild programs (category 2 businesses);
- (iii) Other section 3 business concerns.

#### (PPT-18)

- (b) *Eligibility for preference*. A business concern seeking to qualify for a section 3 contracting preference shall certify or submit evidence, if requested, that the business concern is a section 3 business concern as defined in §135.5.
- (c) Ability to complete contract. A section 3 business concern seeking a contract or a subcontract shall submit evidence to the recipient, contractor, or subcontractor (as applicable), if requested, sufficient to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the party awarding the contract that the business concern is responsible and has the ability to perform successfully under the terms and conditions of the proposed contract. (The ability to perform successfully under the terms and conditions of the proposed contract is required of all contractors and subcontractors subject to the procurement standards of 24 CFR 85.36 (see 24 CFR 85.36(b)(8)).) This regulation requires consideration of, among other factors, the potential contractor's record in complying with public policy requirements. Section 3 compliance is a matter properly considered as part of this determination.

#### § 135.38 Section 3 clause.

All section 3 covered contracts shall include the following clause (referred to as the section 3 clause):

- A. The work to be performed under this contract is subject to the requirements of section 3 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968, as amended, 12 U.S.C. 1701u (section 3). The purpose of section 3 is to ensure that employment and other economic opportunities generated by HUD assistance or HUD-assisted projects covered by section 3, shall, to the greatest extent feasible, be directed to low- and very low-income persons, particularly persons who are recipients of HUD assistance for housing.
- B. The parties to this contract agree to comply with HUD's regulations in 24 CFR part 135, which implement section 3. As evidenced by their execution of this contract, the parties to this contract certify that they are under no contractual or other impediment that would prevent them from complying with the part 135 regulations.

- C. The contractor agrees to send to each labor organization or representative of workers with which the contractor has a collective bargaining agreement or other understanding, if any, a notice advising the labor organization or workers' representative of the contractor's commitments under this section 3 clause, and will post copies of the notice in conspicuous places at the work site where both employees and applicants for training and employment positions can see the notice. The notice shall describe the section 3 preference, shall set forth minimum number and job titles subject to hire, availability of apprenticeship and training positions, the qualifications for each; and the name and location of the person(s) taking applications for each of the positions; and the anticipated date the work shall begin.
- D. The contractor agrees to include this section 3 clause in every subcontract subject to compliance with regulations in 24 CFR part 135, and agrees to take appropriate action, as provided in an applicable provision of the subcontract or in this section 3 clause, upon a finding that the subcontractor is in violation of the regulations in 24 CFR part 135. The contractor will not subcontract with any subcontractor where the contractor has notice or knowledge that the subcontractor has been found in violation of the regulations in 24 CFR part 135.
- E. The contractor will certify that any vacant employment positions, including training positions, that are filled (1) after the contractor is selected but before the contract is executed, and (2) with persons other than those to whom the regulations of 24 CFR part 135 require employment opportunities to be directed, were not filled to circumvent the contractor's obligations under 24 CFR part 135.
- F. Noncompliance with HUD's regulations in 24 CFR part 135 may result in sanctions, termination of this contract for default, and debarment or suspension from future HUD assisted contracts.
- G. With respect to work performed in connection with section 3 covered Indian housing assistance, section 7(b) of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450e) also applies to the work to be performed under this contract. Section 7(b) requires that to the greatest extent feasible (i) preference and opportunities for training and employment shall be given to Indians, and (ii) preference in the award of contracts and subcontracts shall be given to Indian organizations and Indian-owned Economic Enterprises. Parties to this contract that are subject to the provisions of section 3 and section 7(b) agree to comply with section 3 to the maximum extent feasible, but not in derogation of compliance with section 7(b).

#### § 135.40 Providing other economic opportunities.

(a) General. In accordance with the findings of the Congress, as stated in section 3, that other economic opportunities offer an effective means of empowering low-income persons, a recipient is encouraged to undertake efforts to provide to low-income persons economic opportunities other than training, employment, and contract awards, in connection with section 3 covered assistance.

## (PPT-19)

(b) Other training and employment related opportunities. Other economic opportunities to train and employ section 3 residents include, but need not be limited to, use of "upward mobility", "bridge" and trainee positions to fill vacancies; hiring section 3 residents in management and maintenance positions within other housing developments; and hiring section 3 residents in part-time positions.

- (c) Other business related economic opportunities. (I) A recipient or contractor may provide economic opportunities to establish, stabilize or expand section 3 business concerns, including micro-enterprises. Such opportunities include, but are not limited to the formation of section 3 joint ventures, financial support for affiliating with franchise development, use of labor only contracts for building trades, purchase of supplies and materials from housing authority resident-owned businesses, purchase of materials and supplies from PHA resident-owned businesses and use of procedures under 24 CFR part 963 regarding HA contracts to HA resident-owned businesses. A recipient or contractor may employ these methods directly or may provide incentives to non-section 3 businesses to utilize such methods to provide other economic opportunities to low-income persons.
- (2) A section 3 joint venture means an association of business concerns, one of which qualifies as a section 3 business concern, formed by written joint venture agreement to engage in and carry out a specific business venture for which purpose the business concerns combine their efforts, resources, and skills for joint profit, but not necessarily on a continuing or permanent basis for conducting business generally, and for which the section 3 business concern:

## (PPT-20)

- (i) Is responsible for a clearly defined portion of the work to be performed and holds management responsibilities in the joint venture; and
- (ii) Performs at least 25 percent of the work and is contractually entitled to compensation proportionate to its work.

## **Subpart C [RESERVED]**

#### **Subpart D—Complaint and Compliance Review**

#### § 135.70 General.

- (a) *Purpose*. The purpose of this subpart is to establish the procedures for handling complaints alleging noncompliance with the regulations of this part, and the procedures governing the Assistant Secretary's review of a recipient's or contractor's compliance with the regulations in this part.
- (b) Definitions. For purposes of this subpart:
- (1) Complaint means an allegation of noncompliance with regulations of this part made in the form described in §135.76(d).
- (2) Complainant means the party which files a complaint with the Assistant Secretary alleging that a recipient or contractor has failed or refused to comply with the regulations in this part.
- (3) Noncompliance with section 3 means failure by a recipient or contractor to comply with the requirements of this part.

(4) Respondent means the recipient or contractor against which a complaint of noncompliance has been filed. The term "recipient" shall have the meaning set forth in §135.7, which includes PHA and IHA.

## § 135.72 Cooperation in achieving compliance.

- (a) The Assistant Secretary recognizes that the success of ensuring that section 3 residents and section 3 business concerns have the opportunity to apply for jobs and to bid for contracts generated by covered HUD financial assistance depends upon the cooperation and assistance of HUD recipients and their contractors and subcontractors. All recipients shall cooperate fully and promptly with the Assistant Secretary in section 3 compliance reviews, in investigations of allegations of noncompliance made under §135.76, and with the distribution and collection of data and information that the Assistant Secretary may require in connection with achieving the economic objectives of section 3.
- (b) The recipient shall refrain from entering into a contract with any contractor after notification to the recipient by HUD that the contractor has been found in violation of the regulations in this part. The provisions of 2 CFR part 2424 apply to the employment, engagement of services, awarding of contracts, or funding of any contractors or subcontractors during any period of debarment, suspension, or otherwise ineligible status.

[59 FR 33880, June 30, 1994, as amended at 72 FR 73493, Dec. 27, 2007]

## § 135.74 Section 3 compliance review procedures.

- (a) Compliance reviews by Assistant Secretary. The Assistant Secretary shall periodically conduct section 3 compliance reviews of selected recipients and contractors to determine whether these recipients are in compliance with the regulations in this part.
- (b) Form of compliance review. A section 3 compliance review shall consist of a comprehensive analysis and evaluation of the recipient's or contractor's compliance with the requirements and obligations imposed by the regulations of this part, including an analysis of the extent to which section 3 residents have been hired and section 3 business concerns have been awarded contracts as a result of the methods undertaken by the recipient to achieve the employment, contracting and other economic objectives of section 3.
- (c) Where compliance review reveals noncompliance with section 3 by recipient or contractor. Where the section 3 compliance review reveals that a recipient or contractor has not complied with section 3, the Assistant Secretary shall notify the recipient or contractor of its specific deficiencies in compliance with the regulations of this part, and shall advise the recipient or contractor of the means by which these deficiencies may be corrected. HUD shall conduct a follow-up review with the recipient or contractor to ensure that action is being taken to correct the deficiencies.
- (d) Continuing noncompliance by recipient or contractor. A continuing failure or refusal by the recipient or contractor to comply with the regulations in this part may result in the application of sanctions specified in the contract through which HUD assistance is provided, or the application of sanctions specified in the regulations governing the HUD program under which HUD financial assistance is provided. HUD will notify the recipient of any continuing failure or refusal by the contractor to comply

with the regulations in this part for possible action under any procurement contract between the recipient and the contractor. Where appropriate, debarment, suspension, and limited denial of participation may be applied to the recipient or the contractor, pursuant to HUD's regulations at 2 CFR part 2424.

- (e) Conducting compliance review before the award of assistance. Section 3 compliance reviews may be conducted before the award of contracts, and especially where the Assistant Secretary has reasonable grounds to believe that the recipient or contractor will be unable or unwilling to comply with the regulations in this part.
- (f) Consideration of complaints during compliance review. Complaints alleging noncompliance with section 3, as provided in §135.76, may also be considered during any compliance review conducted to determine the recipient's conformance with regulations in this part.

[59 FR 33880, June 30, 1994, as amended at 72 FR 73493, Dec. 27, 2007]

#### § 135.76 Filing and processing complaints.

- (a) Who may file a complaint. The following individuals and business concerns may, personally or through an authorized representative, file with the Assistant Secretary a complaint alleging noncompliance with section 3:
- (1) Any section 3 resident on behalf of himself or herself, or as a representative of persons similarly situated, seeking employment, training or other economic opportunities generated from the expenditure of section 3 covered assistance with a recipient or contractor, or by a representative who is not a section 3 resident but who represents one or more section 3 residents;
- (2) Any section 3 business concern on behalf of itself, or as a representative of other section 3 business concerns similarly situated, seeking contract opportunities generated from the expenditure of section 3 covered assistance from a recipient or contractor, or by an individual representative of section 3 business concerns.
- (b) Where to file a complaint. A complaint must be filed with the Assistant Secretary for Fair Housing and Equal Opportunity, Department of Housing and Urban Development, Washington, DC, 20410.
- (c) *Time of filing.* (1) A complaint must be received not later than 180 days from the date of the action or omission upon which the complaint is based, unless the time for filing is extended by the Assistant Secretary for good cause shown.
- (2) Where a complaint alleges noncompliance with section 3 and the regulations of this part that is continuing, as manifested in a number of incidents of noncompliance, the complaint will be timely if filed within 180 days of the last alleged occurrence of noncompliance.
- (3) Where a complaint contains incomplete information, the Assistant Secretary shall request the needed information from the complainant. In the event this information is not furnished to the Assistant Secretary within sixty (60) days of the date of the request, the complaint may be closed.

- (d) Contents of complaint —(1) Written complaints. Each complaint must be in writing, signed by the complainant, and include:
- (i) The complainant's name and address;
- (ii) The name and address of the respondent;
- (iii) A description of the acts or omissions by the respondent that is sufficient to inform the Assistant Secretary of the nature and date of the alleged noncompliance.
- (iv) A complainant may provide information to be contained in a complaint by telephone to HUD or any HUD Field Office, and HUD will reduce the information provided by telephone to writing on the prescribed complaint form and send the form to the complainant for signature.
- (2) Amendment of complaint. Complaints may be reasonably and fairly amended at any time. Such amendments may include, but are not limited to, amendments to cure, technical defects or omissions, including failure to sign or affirm a complaint, to clarify or amplify the allegations in a complaint, or to join additional or substitute respondents. Except for the purposes of notifying respondents, amended complaints will be considered as having been made as of the original filing date.
- (e) Resolution of complaint by recipient. (1) Within ten (10) days of timely filing of a complaint that contains complete information (in accordance with paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section), the Assistant Secretary shall determine whether the complainant alleges an action or omission by a recipient or the recipient's contractor that if proven qualifies as noncompliance with section 3. If a determination is made that there is an allegation of noncompliance with section 3, the complaint shall be sent to the recipient for resolution.
- (2) If the recipient believes that the complaint lacks merit, the recipient must notify the Assistant Secretary in writing of this recommendation with supporting reasons, within 30 days of the date of receipt of the complaint. The determination that a complaint lacks merit is reserved to the Assistant Secretary.
- (3) If the recipient determines that there is merit to the complaint, the recipient will have sixty (60) days from the date of receipt of the complaint to resolve the matter with the complainant. At the expiration of the 60-day period, the recipient must notify the Assistant Secretary in writing whether a resolution of the complaint has been reached. If resolution has been reached, the notification must be signed by both the recipient and the complainant, and must summarize the terms of the resolution reached between the two parties.
- (4) Any request for an extension of the 60-day period by the recipient must be submitted in writing to the Assistant Secretary, and must include a statement explaining the need for the extension.
- (5) If the recipient is unable to resolve the complaint within the 60-day period (or more if extended by the Assistant Secretary), the complaint shall be referred to the Assistant Secretary for handling.
- (f) Informal resolution of complaint by Assistant Secretary —(1) Dismissal of complaint. Upon receipt of the recipient's written recommendation that there is no merit to the complaint, or upon failure of the

recipient and complainant to reach resolution, the Assistant Secretary shall review the complaint to determine whether it presents a valid allegation of noncompliance with section 3. The Assistant Secretary may conduct further investigation if deemed necessary. Where the complaint fails to present a valid allegation of noncompliance with section 3, the Assistant Secretary will dismiss the complaint without further action. The Assistant Secretary shall notify the complainant of the dismissal of the complaint and the reasons for the dismissal.

- (2) Informal resolution. Where the allegations in a complaint on their face, or as amplified by the statements of the complainant, present a valid allegation of noncompliance with section 3, the Assistant Secretary will attempt, through informal methods, to obtain a voluntary and just resolution of the complaint. Where attempts to resolve the complaint informally fail, the Assistant Secretary will impose a resolution on the recipient and complainant. Any resolution imposed by the Assistant Secretary will be in accordance with requirements and procedures concerning the imposition of sanctions or resolutions as set forth in the regulations governing the HUD program under which the section 3 covered assistance was provided.
- (3) Effective date of informal resolution. The imposed resolution will become effective and binding at the expiration of 15 days following notification to recipient and complainant by certified mail of the imposed resolution, unless either party appeals the resolution before the expiration of the 15 days. Any appeal shall be in writing to the Secretary and shall include the basis for the appeal.
- (g) Sanctions. Sanctions that may be imposed on recipients that fail to comply with the regulations of this part include debarment, suspension and limited denial of participation in HUD programs.
- (h) *Investigation of complaint*. The Assistant Secretary reserves the right to investigate a complaint directly when, in the Assistant Secretary's discretion, the investigation would further the purposes of section 3 and this part.
- (i) Intimidatory or retaliatory acts prohibited. No recipient or other person shall intimidate, threaten, coerce, or discriminate against any person or business because the person or business has made a complaint, testified, assisted or participated in any manner in an investigation, proceeding, or hearing under this part. The identity of complainants shall be kept confidential except to the extent necessary to carry out the purposes of this part, including the conduct of any investigation, hearing or judicial proceeding arising thereunder.
- (j) *Judicial relief.* Nothing in this subpart D precludes a section 3 resident or section 3 business concerning from exercising the right, which may otherwise be available, to seek redress directly through judicial procedures.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2529-0043)

## Subpart E—Reporting and Recordkeeping

## § 135.90 Reporting.

Each recipient which receives directly from HUD financial assistance that is subject to the requirements of this part shall submit to the Assistant Secretary an annual report in such form and with such

information as the Assistant Secretary may request, for the purpose of determining the effectiveness of section 3. Where the program providing the section 3 covered assistance requires submission of an annual performance report, the section 3 report will be submitted with that annual performance report. If the program providing the section 3 covered assistance does not require an annual performance report, the section 3 report is to be submitted by January 10 of each year or within 10 days of project completion, whichever is earlier. All reports submitted to HUD in accordance with the requirements of this part will be made available to the public.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2529–0043)

## § 135.92 Recordkeeping and access to records.

HUD shall have access to all records, reports, and other documents or items of the recipient that are maintained to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of this part, or that are maintained in accordance with the regulations governing the specific HUD program under which section 3 covered assistance is provided or otherwise made available to the recipient or contractor.

## (PPT-21)

#### Appendix to Part 135

- I. Examples of Efforts To Offer Training and Employment Opportunities to Section 3 Residents
- (1) Entering into "first source" hiring agreements with organizations representing Section 3 residents.
- (2) Sponsoring a HUD-certified "Step-Up" employment and training program for section 3 residents.
- (3) Establishing training programs, which are consistent with the requirements of the Department of Labor, for public and Indian housing residents and other section 3 residents in the building trades.
- (4) Advertising the training and employment positions by distributing flyers (which identify the positions to be filled, the qualifications required, and where to obtain additional information about the application process) to every occupied dwelling unit in the housing development or developments where category 1 or category 2 persons (as these terms are defined in §135.34) reside.
- (5) Advertising the training and employment positions by posting flyers (which identify the positions to be filled, the qualifications required, and where to obtain additional information about the application process) in the common areas or other prominent areas of the housing development or developments. For HAs, post such advertising in the housing development or developments where category 1 or category 2 persons reside; for all other recipients, post such advertising in the housing development or developments and transitional housing in the neighborhood or service area of the section 3 covered project.
- (6) Contacting resident councils, resident management corporations, or other resident organizations, where they exist, in the housing development or developments where category 1 or category 2 persons reside, and community organizations in HUD-assisted neighborhoods, to request the assistance of these organizations in notifying residents of the training and employment positions to be filled.

- (7) Sponsoring (scheduling, advertising, financing or providing in-kind services) a job informational meeting to be conducted by an HA or contractor representative or representatives at a location in the housing development or developments where category 1 or category 2 persons reside or in the neighborhood or service area of the section 3 covered project.
- (8) Arranging assistance in conducting job interviews and completing job applications for residents of the housing development or developments where category 1 or category 2 persons reside and in the neighborhood or service area in which a section 3 project is located.
- (9) Arranging for a location in the housing development or developments where category 1 persons reside, or the neighborhood or service area of the project, where job applications may be delivered to and collected by a recipient or contractor representative or representatives.
- (10) Conducting job interviews at the housing development or developments where category 1 or category 2 persons reside, or at a location within the neighborhood or service area of the section 3 covered project.
- (11) Contacting agencies administering HUD Youthbuild programs, and requesting their assistance in recruiting HUD Youthbuild program participants for the HA's or contractor's training and employment positions.
- (12) Consulting with State and local agencies administering training programs funded through JTPA or JOBS, probation and parole agencies, unemployment compensation programs, community organizations and other officials or organizations to assist with recruiting Section 3 residents for the HA's or contractor's training and employment positions.
- (13) Advertising the jobs to be filled through the local media, such as community television networks, newspapers of general circulation, and radio advertising.
- (14) Employing a job coordinator, or contracting with a business concern that is licensed in the field of job placement (preferably one of the section 3 business concerns identified in part 135), that will undertake, on behalf of the HA, other recipient or contractor, the efforts to match eligible and qualified section 3 residents with the training and employment positions that the HA or contractor intends to fill.
- (15) For an HA, employing section 3 residents directly on either a permanent or a temporary basis to perform work generated by section 3 assistance. (This type of employment is referred to as "force account labor" in HUD's Indian housing regulations. See 24 CFR 905.102, and §905.201(a)(6).)
- (16) Where there are more qualified section 3 residents than there are positions to be filled, maintaining a file of eligible qualified section 3 residents for future employment positions.
- (17) Undertaking job counseling, education and related programs in association with local educational institutions.
- (18) Undertaking such continued job training efforts as may be necessary to ensure the continued employment of section 3 residents previously hired for employment opportunities.

- (19) After selection of bidders but prior to execution of contracts, incorporating into the contract a negotiated provision for a specific number of public housing or other section 3 residents to be trained or employed on the section 3 covered assistance.
- (20) Coordinating plans and implementation of economic development (e.g., job training and preparation, business development assistance for residents) with the planning for housing and community development.

#### (PPT-22)

- II. Examples of Efforts To Award Contracts to Section 3 Business Concerns
- (1) Utilizing procurement procedures for section 3 business concerns similar to those provided in 24 CFR part 905 for business concerns owned by Native Americans (see section III of this Appendix).
- (2) In determining the responsibility of potential contractors, consider their record of section 3 compliance as evidenced by past actions and their current plans for the pending contract.
- (3) Contacting business assistance agencies, minority contractors associations and community organizations to inform them of contracting opportunities and requesting their assistance in identifying section 3 businesses which may solicit bids or proposals for contracts for work in connection with section 3 covered assistance.
- (4) Advertising contracting opportunities by posting notices, which provide general information about the work to be contracted and where to obtain additional information, in the common areas or other prominent areas of the housing development or developments owned and managed by the HA.
- (5) For HAs, contacting resident councils, resident management corporations, or other resident organizations, where they exist, and requesting their assistance in identifying category 1 and category 2 business concerns.
- (6) Providing written notice to all known section 3 business concerns of the contracting opportunities. This notice should be in sufficient time to allow the section 3 business concerns to respond to the bid invitations or request for proposals.
- (7) Following up with section 3 business concerns that have expressed interest in the contracting opportunities by contacting them to provide additional information on the contracting opportunities.
- (8) Coordinating pre-bid meetings at which section 3 business concerns could be informed of upcoming contracting and subcontracting opportunities.
- (9) Carrying out workshops on contracting procedures and specific contract opportunities in a timely manner so that section 3 business concerns can take advantage of upcoming contracting opportunities, with such information being made available in languages other than English where appropriate.

- (10) Advising section 3 business concerns as to where they may seek assistance to overcome limitations such as inability to obtain bonding, lines of credit, financing, or insurance.
- (11) Arranging solicitations, times for the presentation of bids, quantities, specifications, and delivery schedules in ways to facilitate the participation of section 3 business concerns.
- (12) Where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate participation by section 3 business concerns.
- (13) Contacting agencies administering HUD Youthbuild programs, and notifying these agencies of the contracting opportunities.
- (14) Advertising the contracting opportunities through trade association papers and newsletters, and through the local media, such as community television networks, newspapers of general circulation, and radio advertising.
- (15) Developing a list of eligible section 3 business concerns.
- (16) For HAs, participating in the "Contracting with Resident-Owned Businesses" program provided under 24 CFR part 963.
- (17) Establishing or sponsoring programs designed to assist residents of public or Indian housing in the creation and development of resident-owned businesses.
- (18) Establishing numerical goals (number of awards and dollar amount of contracts) for award of contracts to section 3 business concerns.
- (19) Supporting businesses which provide economic opportunities to low income persons by linking them to the support services available through the Small Business Administration (SBA), the Department of Commerce and comparable agencies at the State and local levels.
- (20) Encouraging financial institutions, in carrying out their responsibilities under the Community Reinvestment Act, to provide no or low interest loans for providing working capital and other financial business needs.
- (21) Actively supporting joint ventures with section 3 business concerns.
- (22) Actively supporting the development or maintenance of business incubators which assist Section 3 business concerns.
- III. Examples of Procurement Procedures That Provide for Preference for Section 3 Business Concerns

This Section III provides specific procedures that may be followed by recipients and contractors (collectively, referred to as the "contracting party") for implementing the section 3 contracting preference for each of the competitive procurement methods authorized in 24 CFR 85.36(d).

- (1) Small Purchase Procedures. For section 3 covered contracts aggregating no more than \$25,000, the methods set forth in this paragraph (1) or the more formal procedures set forth in paragraphs (2) and (3) of this Section III may be utilized.
- (i) *Solicitation.* (A) Quotations may be solicited by telephone, letter or other informal procedure provided that the manner of solicitation provides for participation by a reasonable number of competitive sources. At the time of solicitation, the parties must be informed of:
- —the section 3 covered contract to be awarded with sufficient specificity;
- —the time within which quotations must be submitted; and
- —the information that must be submitted with each quotation.

## (PPT-23)

- (B) If the method described in paragraph (i)(A) is utilized, there must be an attempt to obtain quotations from a minimum of three qualified sources in order to promote competition. Fewer than three quotations are acceptable when the contracting party has attempted, but has been unable, to obtain a sufficient number of competitive quotations. In unusual circumstances, the contracting party may accept the sole quotation received in response to a solicitation provided the price is reasonable. In all cases, the contracting party shall document the circumstances when it has been unable to obtain at least three quotations.
- (ii) Award. (A) Where the section 3 covered contract is to be awarded based upon the lowest price, the contract shall be awarded to the qualified section 3 business concern with the lowest responsive quotation, if it is reasonable and no more than 10 percent higher than the quotation of the lowest responsive quotation from any qualified source. If no responsive quotation by a qualified section 3 business concern is within 10 percent of the lowest responsive quotation from any qualified source, the award shall be made to the source with the lowest quotation.
- (B) Where the section 3 covered contract is to be awarded based on factors other than price, a request for quotations shall be issued by developing the particulars of the solicitation, including a rating system for the assignment of points to evaluate the merits of each quotation. The solicitation shall identify all factors to be considered, including price or cost. The rating system shall provide for a range of 15 to 25 percent of the total number of available rating points to be set aside for the provision of preference for section 3 business concerns. The purchase order shall be awarded to the responsible firm whose quotation is the most advantageous, considering price and all other factors specified in the rating system.
- (2) Procurement by sealed bids (Invitations for Bids). Preference in the award of section 3 covered contracts that are awarded under a sealed bid (IFB) process may be provided as follows:
- (i) Bids shall be solicited from all businesses (section 3 business concerns, and non-section 3 business concerns). An award shall be made to the qualified section 3 business concern with the highest priority ranking and with the lowest responsive bid if that bid—

- (A) is within the maximum total contract price established in the contracting party's budget for the specific project for which bids are being taken, and
- (B) is not more than "X" higher than the total bid price of the lowest responsive bid from any responsible bidder. "X" is determined as follows:

	X=lesser of:		
When the lowest responsive bid is less than \$100,000	10% of that bid or \$9,000		
When the lowest responsive bid is:			
At least \$100,000 but less than \$200,000	9% of that bid, or \$16,000		
At least \$200,000 but less than \$300,000	8% of that bid, or \$21,000		
At least \$300,000 but less than \$400,000	7% of that bid, or \$24,000 6% of that bid, or \$25,000		
At least \$400,000 but less than \$500,000			
At least \$500,000 but less than \$1,000,000	5% of that bid, or \$40,000		
At least \$1,000,000 but less than \$2,000,000	4% of that bid, or \$60,000		
At least \$2,000,000 but less than \$4,000,000	3% of that bid, or \$80,000		
At least \$4,000,000 but less than \$7,000,000	2% of that bid, or \$105,000		
\$7,000,000 or more	1 1/2% of lowest responsive bid, with no dollar limit		

- (ii) If no responsive bid by a section 3 business concern meets the requirements of paragraph (2)(i) of this section, the contract shall be awarded to a responsible bidder with the lowest responsive bid.
- (3) Procurement under the competitive proposals method of procurement (Request for Proposals (RFP)). (i) For contracts and subcontracts awarded under the competitive proposals method of procurement (24 CFR 85.36(d)(3)), a Request for Proposals (RFP) shall identify all evaluation factors (and their relative importance) to be used to rate proposals.
- (ii) One of the evaluation factors shall address both the preference for section 3 business concerns and the acceptability of the strategy for meeting the greatest extent feasible requirement (section 3 strategy), as disclosed in proposals submitted by all business concerns (section 3 and non-section 3 business concerns). This factor shall provide for a range of 15 to 25 percent of the total number of available points to be set aside for the evaluation of these two components.
- (iii) The component of this evaluation factor designed to address the preference for section 3 business concerns must establish a preference for these business concerns in the order of priority ranking as described in 24 CFR 135.36.
- (iv) With respect to the second component (the acceptability of the section 3 strategy), the RFP shall require the disclosure of the contractor's section 3 strategy to comply with the section 3 training and employment preference, or contracting preference, or both, if applicable. A determination of the contractor's responsibility will include the submission of an acceptable section 3 strategy. The contract award shall be made to the responsible firm (either section 3 or non-section 3 business concern) whose proposal is determined most advantageous, considering price and all other factors specified in the RFP.

# Certification of Payments to Influence Federal Transactions

U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development Office of Public and Indian Housing

Applicant Name		
Program/Activity Receiving Federal Grant Funding		
The undersigned certifies, to the best of his or her knowledge and	belief, tha	ut:
(1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.  (2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the ersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, losure Form to Report Lobbying, in accordance with its instructions.	certifica at all t under g sub reci This certification or enter 31, U.S. certification of the	the undersigned shall require that the language of this ation be included in the award documents for all subawards iers (including subcontracts, subgrants, and contracts grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that all ipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.  Trification is a material representation of fact upon which is was placed when this transaction was made or entered abmission of this certification is a prerequisite for making ring into this transaction imposed by Section 1352, Title S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required ation shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than 0 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.
I hereby certify that all the information stated herein, as well as any info <b>Warning:</b> HUD will prosecute false claims and statements. Conviction 1012; 31 U.S.C. 3729, 3802)		
Name of Authorized Official	Title	
Signature		Date (mm/dd/yyyy)

W			
	·		
	8		

#### DISCLOSURE OF LOBBYING ACTIVITIES

Approved by OMB 0348-0046

Authorized for Local Reproduction

Standard Form LLL (Rev. 7-97)

Complete this form to disclose lobbying activities pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 1352

(See reverse for public burden disclosure.) Type of Federal Action: 2. Status of Federal Action: 3. Report Type: a. bid/offer/application a. initial filing a. contract b. initial award b. grant b. material change c. post-award For Material Change Only: c. cooperative agreement d. loan quarter e. loan guarantee date of last report f. loan insurance 4. Name and Address of Reporting Entity: 5. If Reporting Entity in No. 4 is a Subawardee, Enter Name Subawardee and Address of Prime: Prime Tier \_\_\_\_\_, if known: Quincy Housing Authority 540 Harrison Street Quincy, IL 62301 Congressional District, if known: 18th Congressional District, if known: 18th 7. Federal Program Name/Description: 6. Federal Department/Agency: Capital Fund Program (CFP) And/Or Operating Fund (OFND) Department of Housing and Urban Development CFDA Number, if applicable: \_\_\_\_\_ 8. Federal Action Number, if known: 9. Award Amount, if known: 10. a. Name and Address of Lobbying Registrant b. Individuals Performing Services (including address if different from No. 10a) (if individual, last name, first name, MI): (last name, first name, MI):  $\textbf{11.} \ \ \textbf{Information} \ \ \textbf{requested} \ \ \textbf{through this form is authorized by title 31 U.S.C.} \ \ \textbf{section} \\ \textbf{1352.} \ \ \ \textbf{This disclosure of lobbying activities is a material representation of fact}$ Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ upon which reliance was placed by the tier above when this transaction was made Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_ or entered into. This disclosure is required pursuant to 31 U.S.C., 1352. This information will be available for public inspection. Any person who fails to file the Title: required disclosure shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure. Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Telephone No.7

Federal Use Only:



#### APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENTS/CHANGE ORDERS

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

- **1.01 DESCRIPTION:** <u>APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT:</u> Comply with procedures described in this Section when applying for progress payments and final payment under the Contract.
  - A. <u>RELATED WORK:</u> Documents affecting work of this section include, but are not necessarily limited to, General Conditions, Instructions to Contractors, and other sections of Division 1 of these Specifications.
    - 1. The Contract Sum and the schedule for payments are described in the Agreement.
    - 2. Payments upon Substantial Completion and final completion are described in the General Conditions and in Section 01700 of these specifications.
    - 3. The Architect's approval of applications for progress payments and final payment may be contingent upon the Architect's approval of the status of Project Record Documents.
- **1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE:** Prior to start of construction, secure the Architect's approval of the Schedule of Values required to be submitted.
  - A. During the progress of the Work, modify the Schedule of Values as approved by the Architect to reflect changes in the Contract Sum due to Change Orders or other modifications of the Contract.
  - B. Base requests for payment upon the approved Schedule of Values.
- 1.03 SUBMITTALS: Unless otherwise directed by the Architect
  - A. Make submittal of request for payment by filling in pertinent portions of AIA Document G702, "Application and Certificate for Payment", plus Continuation Sheet (G703) or sheets.
    - 1. Sign and notarize the Application and Certificate for Payment.
    - 2. Submit the original of the Application and Certificate for Payment, plus two (2) additional copies to the Architect.
    - 3. Submit Waiver of Lien.
    - Submit Wage Records as specified in Instructions to Contractors.
    - 5. The Architect will, when approved, sign the Application and Certificate for Payment, will make required copies, and will distribute:
      - a One copy to Contractor;
      - b One copy to Owner; and
      - c One copy to Architect.
    - 6. After approval, within the time frame established in the Agreement, Owner will disburse payment to Contractor.

- 1.04 DESCRIPTION, CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURE: Make such changes in the Work, in the contract Sum, in the Contract Time, or any combination thereof, as are described in written Change Orders signed by the Owner and the Architect and issues after execution of the Contract, in accordance with the provisions of this Section.
- 1.05 PROCESSING CHANGES INITIATED BY THE OWNER: Should the Owner contemplate making a change in the Work or a change in the Contract Time of Completion, the Architect will issue a request for "Change Order" quote to the Contractor.
  - A. The request for Change Order quote will describe the contemplated change, and will carry one of the following instructions to the Contractor:
    - 1. Make the described change in the work at no change in the Contract Sum and no change in the Contract Time of Completion;
    - 2. Promptly advise the Architect as to credit or cost proposed for the described change. This is not an authorization to proceed with the change.
  - B. If the Contractor has been directed by the Architect to make the described change in the work at no change in the Contract Sum and no change in the Contract Time of Completion, but the Contractor wishes to make a claim for one or both of such changes, the Contractor shall proceed with the change and shall notify the Architect as provided for under General Conditions.
  - C. If the Contractor has been directed by the Architect to promptly advise him as to credit or cost proposed for the described change, the Contractor shall:
    - 1. Analyze the described change and its impact on costs and time;
    - 2. Secure the required information and forward it to the Architect for review;
    - Meet with the Architect as required to explain costs and, when appropriate, determine other acceptable ways to achieve the desired objective;
    - 4. Alert pertinent personnel and subcontractors as to the impending change and, to the maximum extent possible, avoid such work as would increase the Owner's cost for making the change, advising the Architect in writing when such avoidance no longer is practicable.
- 1.06 PROCESSING CHANGES INITIATED BY THE CONTRACTOR: Should the Contractor discover a discrepancy among the Contract Documents, a concealed condition as described in the General Conditions, or other cause for suggesting a change in the Work, a change in the Contract Sum, or a change in the Contract Time of Completion, he shall notify the Architect as required by pertinent provisions of the Contract Documents.
  - A. Upon agreement by the Architect that there is reasonable cause to consider the Contractor's proposed change, the Architect will issue a Change Order in accordance with the provisions described in Article 1.05 above.

## 1.07 PROCESSING CHANGE ORDERS

- A. Change Orders will be dated and will be numbered in sequence.
- B. The Change Order will describe the change or changes, and will be signed by the Owner and the Architect.
- C. The Architect will issue three copies of each Change Order to the Contractor.
  - 1. The Contractor promptly shall sign all three copies and return to the Architect.
  - 2. The Architect will retain one signed copy in his file, will forward one signed copy to the Owner, and one to the Contractor.
- D. Should the Contractor disagree with the stipulated change in Contract Sum or change in Contract Time of Completion, or both:
  - The Contractor promptly shall return the copies of the Change Order, unsigned by him, to the Architect with a letter signed by the Contractor and stating the reason or reasons for the Contractor's disagreement.
  - 2. The Contractor's disagreement with the Change Order shall not, in any way, relieve the Contractor of his responsibility to proceed with the change as ordered and to seek settlement of the dispute under pertinent provisions of the Contract Documents.

This page intentionally left blank.

#### SUBMITTALS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 DESCRIPTION:** Make submittals required by the Contract Documents, and revise and resubmit as necessary to establish compliance with the specified requirements.

#### A. Related Work:

- Documents affecting work of this Section include, but are not necessarily limited to, General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, and other sections in Division 1 of these specifications.
- B. Work Included:
  - 1. Submit in accordance with individual specification section.
  - 2. Unrequired submittals will not be reviewed by the Architect.
  - 3. The Contractor may require his subcontractors to provide drawings, setting diagrams, and similar information to help coordinate the Work, but such data shall remain between the Contractor and his subcontractors and will not be reviewed by the Architect.
- **1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE:** Submittals not in compliance with this section of the specifications will be returned to the Contractor with no action taken.
  - A. Coordination of submittals required of the General Contractor:
    - 1. Prior to each submittal, carefully review and coordinate all aspects of each item being submitted.
    - 2. Verify that each item and the submittal for it conform in all respects with the specified requirements.
    - 3. By affixing the Contractor's signature to each submittal, certify that this coordination has been performed.
  - B. Substitutions, Bidder/Contractor Options
    - 1. Prior to Bid Opening: The Architect/Engineer will consider written requests to amend the bidding documents to add products not specified provided such requests are received at least 7 calendar days prior to bid opening date. Requests received after that time will not be considered. When a request is approved, the Architect/Engineer will issue an appropriate addendum not less than seven calendar days prior to bid opening date.
    - 2. After Award of Contract: No substitutions will be considered after Notice of Award except under one or more of the following conditions:
      - a Substitutions required for compliance with final interpretations of code requirements or insurance regulations.
      - b Unavailability of specified products, through no fault of contractor.
      - c Subsequent information discloses inability of specified product to perform properly or to fit in designated space.
      - d Manufacturer/fabricator refusal to certify or guarantee performance of specified product as specified.

e When a substitution would be substantially to Owner's best interests.

## C. Substitution Requirements

- 1. Submit (2) copies of each request for substitution. Include in request:
  - a. Complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with contract documents.
  - b. For products:
    - 1. Product identification, including manufacturer's name and address.
    - Manufacturer's literature:
  - a. Product description
  - b. Performance and test data
  - c. Reference standards
    - 3. Samples
    - 4. Name and address of similar projects on which product was used and date of installation.
  - f. For construction methods:
    - 5. Detailed description of proposed method.
    - 6. Drawings illustrating methods.
  - g. Itemized comparison of proposed substitution with product or method specified.
  - h. Data relating to changes in construction schedule.
  - i. Identify:
    - 7. Changes or coordination required.
    - 8. Other contract affected.
  - Accurate cost data on proposed substitution in comparison with product or method specified.
- 2. In making request for substitution, bidder/contractor represents:
  - a. It will provide the same guarantee for substitution as for product or method specified.
  - b. It will coordinate installation of accepted substitutions into work, making all changes for work to be complete in all respects.
  - c. Cost data is complete and includes all related costs under its contract, but excludes:
    - 1. Architect/Engineer's redesign.
    - 2. Administrative costs of Architect/Engineer.
  - d. It will pay all additional costs and expenses for Owner, Architect/Engineer and other contractors.
- 3. Substitutions will not be considered when:
  - a. They are indicated or implied on shop drawings or product data submittals without formal request submitted in accordance with Paragraph 1.04.
  - b. Acceptance will require substantial revision of contract document.
  - c. Do not substitute materials, equipment, or methods unless such substitution has been specifically approved in writing for this work by the Architect.
  - d. Specifying products or materials by manufacturer and model number is done to establish a standard of performance and quality requisite

for this project and is not intended to limit competition. Contractors may propose alternate or substitute materials for consideration at the time of bidding as described in 1.02 – B.1 above.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS:** Make submittals of Shop Drawings, Samples, substitution requests, and other items in accordance with the provisions of this section.

## A. Shop Drawings:

- Scale and measurements: Make Shop Drawings accurately to a scale sufficiently large to show all pertinent aspects of the item and its method of connection to the work.
- 2. Types of prints required.
  - a. Submit Shop Drawings in the form of three blueline or blackline prints of each sheet.
  - b. Drawings shall indicate product specific application to the particular situation unique to this project.
  - Reproduction of construction drawings details shall be limited to floor plan views.
- 3. Review comments of the Architect will be shown on the print when it is returned to the Contractor. The Contractor may make and distribute such copies as are required for his purposes.

#### B. Manufacturer's Literature

- Where contents of submitted literature from manufacturers includes data not pertinent to the submittal, clearly show which portions of the contents are being submitted for review.
- 2. Submit the number of copies which are required to be returned, plus two copies which will be retained by the Architect.

## C. Samples:

- 1. Provide sample or samples identical to the precise article proposed to be provided. Identify as described under "Identification of Submittals" below.
- 2. Number of Samples required:
  - Unless otherwise specified, submit samples in the quantity which is required to be returned, plus one which will be retained by the Architect.
  - b. By prearrangement in specific cases, a single sample may be submitted for review and, when approved, be installed in the work at a location agreed upon by the Architect.

## D. Colors and Patterns

 Unless the precise color and pattern is specifically called out in the contract documents, and whenever a choice of color or pattern is available in the specified products, submit accurate color and pattern charts to the Architect for selection.

#### E. Identification of Submittals

- 1. Consecutively number all submittals
  - a. When material is resubmitted for any reason, trans it under a new letter of transmittal and with a new transmittal number.

- b. On resubmittals, cite the original submittal number for reference.
- 2. Accompany each submittal with a letter of transmittal showing all information required for identification and checking.
- 3. On at least the first page of each submittal, and elsewhere as required for positive identification, show the submittal number in which the item was included.
- 4. Maintain an accurate submittal log for the duration of the work, showing current status of all submittals at all times. Make the submittal log available to the Architect for his review upon request.

## F. Grouping of Submittals

- 1. Unless otherwise specified, make submittals in groups containing all associated items to assure that information is available for checking each item when it is received.
  - Partial submittals may be rejected as not complying with the provisions of the Contract.
  - b. The Contractor may be held liable for delays so occasioned.

## G. Timing of Submittals

- Make submittals far enough in advance of scheduled dates for installation to provide time required for reviews, for securing necessary approvals, for possible revisions and resubmittals, and for placing orders and securing delivery. Refer to each Section for time limits requested.
- 2. In scheduling, allow at least ten working days for review by the Architect following his receipt of the submittal.

#### H. Architect's Review

- 1. Review by the Architect does not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for errors which may exist in the submitted data.
- 2. Revisions:
  - a. Make revisions required by the Architect.
  - If the Contractor considers any required revision to be a change, he shall so notify the Architect as provided for in the General Conditions.
  - c. Make only those revisions directed or approved by the Architect.

# **SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA & SAMPLES**

# 1. GENERAL

## 1.01 GENERAL

A. Each Contractor make specified pre-construction submittals in accordance with Article 01340 of the Standard Documents for Construction.

## 1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor and Sub-Contractor:
  - 1. Submit in accordance with individual Specification Sections.

**END OF SECTION** 

## **BARRIERS**

# 1. GENERAL

## 1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDE

- A. Prime Contractor:
  - 1. Provide and maintain suitable barriers to prevent unauthorized entry, and to protect the work, existing facilities and construction operations.
  - 2. Remove when no longer needed, at completion of the work or as directed.

# 2. PRODUCTS

- **2.01 MATERIALS:** Materials may be new or used, suitable for purpose. Comply with specified codes.
- **2.02** BARRIERS: Materials, at Contractors option, appropriate for purpose.

## 3. EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install facilities of a neat and uniform appearance.
- B. Maintain barriers during entire construction period.
- C. Relocate barriers as construction progresses.

#### 3.02 REMOVAL

A. Remove when authorized by the A/E.

This page intentionally left blank.

#### **SECURITY**

# GENERAL

## 1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDE

- A. General Contractor:
  - 1. Protect work, stored materials, and construction equipment from theft and vandalism.
  - 2. Protect premises from entry by unauthorized persons.
  - 3. Protect Owner's operations at site from theft, vandalism, or damage from Contractor's work or employees.
  - 4. Cooperate with the supplemental security program, of the Owner.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Specified elsewhere:
  - 1. 01530 Barriers.
  - 2. 01620 Storage & Protection.

#### 1.03 MAINTENANCE AND SECURITY

A. Maintain security program throughout construction period until Owner occupancy precludes need for Contractor security.

END 01540.

This page intentionally left blank.

#### **CONSTRUCTION CLEANING**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

## 1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDE

- A. Each Contractor provide cleaning and disposal of waste materials, debris and rubbish during construction.
- B. General Contractor: Supervise and coordinate cleaning operations of all Assigned Contractors.

## 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Specified elsewhere:
  - 1. 01710 Final Cleaning

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### 2.01 EQUIPMENT

- A. Provide covered containers for deposit of waste materials debris, and rubbish.
- B. Control cleaning operations so that dust and other particles will not adhere to wet or newly coated surfaces.

## 3.02 DISPOSAL

A. Regularly remove waste materials, debris, and rubbish from site weekly and dispose of off-site.

This page intentionally left blank.

### **STORAGE & PROTECTION**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDE

## A. Each Contractor:

 Make arrangements with Owner's Representative for storage of materials and equipment to be installed in project. Protection and security for stored materials and equipment, on and off site is solely contractor's responsibility.

#### 1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

## A. Specified elsewhere

- 1. 01340 Shop Drawings, Product Data & Samples
- 2. 01710 Cleaning.

## 1.03 OFF-SITE AUTHORIZATION

A. Payment for materials/equipment stored off-site storage will be permitted only on prior written authorization in accord with the General Conditions.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

## 2.01 PROTECTIVE MATERIALS

A. For duration of storage period, provide materials which will provide proper protection against the elements or other harmful environmental condition.

#### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

## 3.01 LOCATION

- A. Where authorized by Owner.
- B. Architect/Engineer will resolve conflicts in storage requirements of all contractors.

This page intentionally left blank.

## **SUBSTITUTIONS & PRODUCT OPTIONS**

### GENERAL

#### 1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDE

- A. Base all bids on providing all products exactly as specified.
- B. For products specified only by reference or performance standards, select any product which meets or exceeds standards, by any manufacturers, subject to the Architect/Engineer's approval.
- C. For products specified by naming several products or manufacturers, select any product and manufacturer named. Only those products or manufacturer named shall be considered acceptable.

## 1.02 SUBSTITUTIONS, BIDDER/CONTRACTOR OPTIONS

- A. PRIOR TO BID OPENING: The Architect/Engineer will consider written requests to amend the bidding documents to add products not specified provided such requests are received at least 7 calendar days prior to bid opening date. Requests received after that time will not be considered. When a request is approved, the Architect/Engineer will issue an appropriate addendum not less than seven calendar days prior to bid opening date.
- B. AFTER AWARD OF CONTRACT: No substitutions will be considered after Notice of Award except under one or more of the following conditions:
  - 1. Substitutions required for compliance with final interpretations of code requirements or insurance regulations.
  - 2. Unavailability of specified products, through no fault of Contractor.
  - 3. Subsequent information discloses inability of specified product to perform properly or to fit in designated space.
  - Manufacturer/fabricator refusal to certify or guarantee performance of specified product as specified.
  - 5. When a substitution would be substantially to Owner's best interests.

## 1.03 SUBSTITUTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submit (2) copies of each request for substitution. Include in request:
  - 1. Complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with contract documents.
  - 2. For products:
    - a. Product identification, including manufacturer's name and address.
    - b. Manufacturer's literature:
      - 1. Product description.
      - 2. Performance and test data.
      - 3. Reference standards.
    - c. Samples

- d. Name and address of similar projects on which product was used and date of installation.
- 3. For construction methods:
  - a. Detailed description of proposed method.
  - b. Drawings illustrating methods.
- 4. Itemized comparison of proposed substitution with product or method specified.
- 5. Data relating to changes in construction schedule.
- 6. Identify:
  - a. Changes or coordination required.
  - b. Other contract affected.
- 7. Accurate cost data on proposed substitution in comparison with product or method specified.
- B. In making request for substitution, bidder/contractor represents:
  - 1. It will provide the same guarantee for substitution as for product or method specified.
  - 2. It will coordinate installation of accepted substitutions into work, making all changes for work to be complete in all respects.
  - 3. Cost data is complete and includes all related costs under its contract, but excludes:
    - a. Architect/Engineer's redesign.
    - b. Administrative costs of Architect/Engineer.
  - 4. It will pay all additional costs and expenses for Owner, Architect/Engineer, and other contractors.
- C. Substitutions will not be considered when:
  - 1. They are indicated or implied on shop drawings or product data submittals without formal request submitted in accordance with Paragraph 1.03.
  - 2. Acceptance will require substantial revision of contract document.

#### CONTRACT CLOSEOUT

**1.01 DESCRIPTION:** Provide an orderly and efficient transfer of the completed work to the Owner.

#### A. Related Work:

- Documents affecting work of this section include, but are not necessarily limited to, General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, and other Sections in Division 1 of these Specifications.
- 2. Activities relative to Contract closeout are described in the General Conditions.
- 3. "Substantial Completion" is defined in the General Conditions.
- **1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE:** Prior to requesting inspection by the Architect, use adequate means to assure that the work is completed in accordance with the specified requirements and is ready for the requested inspection.
- **1.03 PROCEDURES:** The following procedures will be used to achieve Contract Closeout:

## A. Substantial Completion:

- 1. Prepare and submit the list required by the General Conditions.
- 2. Within a reasonable time after receipt of the list, the Architect will inspect to determine status of completion.
- 3. Should the Architect determine that the Work is not substantially complete:
  - The Architect promptly will so notify the Contractor, in writing, giving the reasons therefore.
  - b. Remedy the deficiencies and notify the Architect when ready for reinspection.
  - c. The Architect will reinspect the Work.
- 4. When the Architect concurs that the work is substantially complete:
  - a. The Architect will prepare a "Punch List", accompanied by the Contractor's list of items to be completed or corrected, as verified by the Architect.
  - b. The Architect will submit the Certificate to the Owner and to the Contractor for their written acceptance of the responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate.

# B. Final Completion:

- 1. Prepare and submit the notice required by the General Conditions.
- 2. Verify that the work is complete including, but not necessarily limited to, the items mentioned in the General Conditions.
- 3. Certify that:
  - a. Contract Documents have been reviewed.
  - b. Work has been inspected for compliance with the Contract Documents.

- c. Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- d. Equipment and systems have been tested as required, and are operational.
- e. Work is completed and ready for final inspection.
- 4. The Architect will make an inspection to verify status of completion.
- 5. Should the Architect determine that the work is incomplete or defective:
  - a. The Architect will promptly so notify the Contractor, in writing, listing the incomplete or defective work.
  - b. Remedy the deficiencies promptly, and notify the Architect when ready for reinspection.
- 6. When the Architect determines that the work is acceptable under the Contract Documents, he will request the contractor to make closeout submittals.
- C. Closeout submittals include, but are not necessarily limited to:
  - 1. Materials extra stock.
  - 2. Evidence of payment and release of liens.
  - List of subcontractors, service organizations, and principal vendors, including names, addresses, and telephone numbers where they can be reached for emergency service at all times including nights, weekends, and holidays.
  - 4. List of manufacturer's recommendation for regular cleaning of all finishes on the building, equipment and furnishings.
- D. Final adjustment of accounts:
  - 1. Submit a final statement of accounting to the Architect, showing all adjustments to the Contract Sum.
  - 2. If so required, the Architect will prepare a final Change Order showing adjustments to the Contract Sum which were not made previously by Change Orders.
- **1.04 INSPECTION:** Instruct the Owner's personnel in proper operation and maintenance of systems, equipment, and similar items which were provided as part of the work.
- **1.05 GUARANTEE:** Contractor(s) shall provide an unlimited guarantee covering materials and workmanship for a period of one year from the Date of Substantial Completion.
  - A. Additional requirements are listed in other Sections of these Specifications with respect to specific products or materials listed in those Sections.
    - 1. Provide fully executed copies of manufacturer's warranties as a part of the work of this Section.

#### **CLEANING**

**1.01 DESCRIPTION:** Throughout the construction period, maintain the buildings and site in a standard of cleanliness as described in this Section.

### A. Related work:

- 1. Documents affecting work of this Section include, but are not necessarily limited to, General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, and other Sections in Division 1 of these Specifications.
- 2. In addition to standards described in this Section, comply with requirements for cleaning as described in pertinent other Sections of these Specifications.
- **1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE:** Conduct daily inspection, and more often if necessary, to verify that requirements for cleanliness are being met.
  - A. In addition to the standards described in this Section, comply with pertinent requirements of governmental agencies having jurisdiction.
- 1.03 CLEANING MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT: Provide required personnel, equipment, and materials needed to maintain the specified standard of cleanliness.
- **1.04 COMPATIBILITY:** Use only the cleaning materials and equipment which are compatible with the surface being cleaned, as recommended by the manufacturer of the material.
- **1.05 PROGRESS CLEANING:** Perform periodic cleaning to comply with this Section.

#### A. General:

- Retain stored items in an orderly arrangement allowing maximum access, not impeding traffic; or drainage, and providing required protection of materials.
- 2. Do not allow accumulation of scrap, debris, waste material, and other items not required for construction of this Work.
- 3. At least twice each month, and more often if necessary, completely remove all scrap, debris, and waste material from job site.
- 4. Provide adequate storage for all items awaiting removal from the job site, observing requirements for fire protection and protection of the ecology.

#### B. Site:

- Daily, and more often if necessary, inspect the site and pick up all scrap, debris, and waste material. Remove such items to the place designated for their storage.
- 2. Weekly, and more often if necessary, inspect all arrangements of materials stored on the site. Restack, tidy, or otherwise service arrangements to meet the requirements of subparagraph 1.05.A.1 above.
- 3. Maintain the site in a neat and orderly condition at all times.

#### C. Structures:

- 1. Daily, and more often if necessary, inspect the structures and pick up all scrap, debris, and waste material. Remove such items to the place designated for their storage.
- **1.06 FINAL CLEANING:** Prior to final acceptance, additional cleaning must be accomplished.
  - A. "Clean," for the purpose of this Article, and except as may be specifically provided otherwise, shall be interpreted as meaning the level of cleanliness generally provided by skilled cleaners using commercial quality building maintenance equipment and materials.
  - B. Prior to completion of the work, remove from the job site all tools, surplus materials, equipment, scrap, debris, and waste. Conduct final progress cleaning as described in Article 1.05 above.
  - C. Structures:
    - 1. Interior:
      - a. Visually inspect exterior surfaces and remove all traces of soil, waste materials, smudges, and other foreign matter.
      - b. Remove all traces of splashed materials from adjacent surfaces.
    - 2. Glass: Clean inside and outside.
    - 3. Polished surfaces: To surfaces requiring routing application of buffed polish, apply the polish recommended by the manufacturer of the material being polished.
  - D. Schedule final cleaning as approved by the Architect to enable the Owner to accept a completely clean work.
- 1.07 CLEANING DURING OWNER'S OCCUPANCY: Should the Owner occupy the work or any portion thereof prior to its completion by the Contractor and acceptance by the Owner, responsibilities for interim and final cleaning shall be as determined by the Architect in accordance with the General Conditions of the Contract.

#### MINOR DEMOLITION

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

## 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The work contemplated under this Section consists of the furnishing of all labor, materials, equipment and services required for all minor demolition as indicated on the accompanying working drawings or as specified herein.
- B. The following items are listed as a guide in determining the Project requirements, but not necessarily limited to the following:
  - 1. Removal of designated construction.
  - 2. Disposal of materials.
  - 3. Identification of utilities.
  - 4. Refer to items as indicated on drawings.

## 1.02 SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS, NOT CONTAINED HEREIN

A. This contractor is referred to "Instructions to Contractors" for complete information regarding any special instructions affecting his bid or his work on this project.

## 1.03 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to applicable code for demolition work, dust control, products requiring electrical disconnection and re-connection.
- B. Obtain required permits from authorities.
- C. Do not close or obstruct egress from any building exit.
- D. Do not disable or disrupt building fire or life safety systems without 3 days prior written notice to Owner.
- E. Conform to applicable regulatory procedures when hazardous or contaminated materials are discovered.

### 1.04 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule work to coincide with new construction.
- B. Describe demolition removal procedures and schedule.

## 1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Conduct demolition to minimize interference with adjacent and occupied building areas.
- B. Cease operations immediately if structure appears to be in danger and notify Architect. Do not resume operations until directed.

#### **PART 2 PRODUCTS – NOT USED**

#### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

## 3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Provide, erect and maintain weatherproof closures for exterior openings.
- B. Erect and maintain weatherproof closures for exterior openings.
- C. Erect and maintain temporary partitions to prevent spread of dust, odors, and noise to permit continued building occupancy.
- D. Protect existing materials and equipment that are not to be demolished.
- E. Prevent movement of structure; provide bracing and shoring.
- F. Notify affected utility companies before starting work and comply with their requirements.
- G. Mark location and termination of utilities.
- H. Provide appropriate temporary signage including signage for exit or building egress.

## 3.02 **DEMOLITION**

- A. Disconnect, cap, and identify designated utilities within demolition areas.
- B. Demolish in an orderly and careful manner. Protect existing supporting structural members.
- C. Remove demolished materials from site except where specifically noted otherwise. Do not burn or bury materials on site.
- D. Remove materials as demolition progresses. Upon completion of demolition, leave areas in clean condition.
- E. Remove temporary facilities.

#### **EARTHWORK**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. The work contemplated under this Section consists of the furnishing of all labor, materials, equipment and services required to perform all grading work for this Project as indicated on the accompanying working drawings or as specified herein.
- B. The following items are listed as a guide in determining the project requirements, but not necessarily limited to the following:
  - 1. Rough grading and preparation of the site for site structures and site paving.
  - 2. Replacement of topsoil and finish grading.

## 1.02 SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS, NOT CONTAINED HEREIN

A. This contractor is referred to "Instructions to Contractors" for complete information regarding any special instructions affecting his bid or his work on this Project.

## 1.03 SITE INSPECTION

A. Prior to bidding, this Contractor is directed to visit the Project Site to familiarize himself with existing conditions thereon and to determine in advance such conditions that may be encountered and likely to affect the performance of his work.

### 1.04 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Protect above and below-grade utilities that remain.
- B. Protect lawns and other features to remain as a portion of final landscaping.
- C. Protect bench marks, survey control points, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs from excavating equipment and vehicular traffic.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### 2.01 MATERIALS

A. Topsoil: See Section 02316

B. Other Fill Materials: See Section 02316.

#### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01** Verify that survey benchmark and intended elevations for the work are as indicated.

## 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum.
- B. Stake and flag locations of known utilities.
- C. Locate, identify and protect utilities that remain, from damage.

## 3.03 ROUGH GRADING

- A. Rough grading will be done using earth moving equipment appropriate for such work and adequate in size to expeditiously perform such work in reasonable time.
- B. The "cut" and "fill" areas will be determined from information shown on the Architect's drawings on which existing and new or "final" grade elevations are indicated by means of contours and/or numerical figures.
- C. Cutting and filling will be done in all lawn and planting areas to 6" below final elevations shown and, in all surfaced areas, such as drives and parking areas, to final elevations minus the thickness of surfacing and base.
- D. Remove topsoil from areas to be further excavated, re-landscaped, or regraded, without mixing with foreign materials.
- E. Do not remove topsoil when wet.
- F. Remove subsoil from areas to be further excavated re-landscaped, or re-graded.
- G. Do not remove wet subsoil, unless it is subsequently processed to obtain optimum moisture content.
- H. When excavating through roots, perform work by hand and cut roots with sharp axe.
- I. See Section 02316 for filling procedures.
- J. Stability: Replace damaged or displaced subsoil to same requirements as for specified fill.

### 3.04 SOIL REMOVAL AND STOCKPILING

A. The existing topsoil will be stripped full depth from the building area and from the site development areas defined on the drawings, for stockpiling until later use for finish grading. Care shall be exercised in stripping to insure that only topsoil

material is removed, and while stockpiled, debris or other matter does not become mixed with the topsoil material.

- 1. Stockpile to be re-used on site; remove remainder from site.
- B. Stockpile subsoil to be re-used on site; remove remainder form site.
- C. Stockpiles: Use areas designated on site so as to not interfere with construction operations; pile depth not to exceed 8 feet; protect from erosion.

#### 3.05 FINISH GRADING

- A. Before Finish Grading:
  - 1. Verify building and trench backfilling have been inspected.
  - 2. Verify subgrade has been contoured and compacted.
  - 3. Remove debris, roots, branches, stones, in excess of 1/2 inch in size. Remove soil contaminated with petroleum products.
  - 4. In areas where vehicles or equipment have compacted soil, scarify surface to depth of 3 inches.
- B. Finish grading will be done by spreading back over all lawn and planting areas to a uniform depth of 6 inches the topsoil material previously stockpiled for such purpose.
- C. The top of the 6 inch thick topsoil layer will conform to the final grade elevations shown on the drawings and the resulting surface shall be left in such a condition that only hand, or small garden type powered equipment will be required to further prepare the areas for seeding and planting.
  - 1. Remove roots, weeds, rocks and foreign material while spreading.
  - 2. Near plants and buildings spread topsoil manually to prevent damage.
  - 3. Fine grade topsoil to eliminate uneven areas and low spots.
  - 4. Lightly compact placed topsoil.

## 3.06 TOLERANCES

- A. Top Surface of Subgrade: Plus or minus 1/10 foot from required elevation.
- B. Top Surface of Finish Grade: Plus or minus ½ inch.

## 3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 02316 for compaction density testing.

#### 3.08 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove unused stockpiled subsoil. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing water.
- B. Leave site clean and raked, ready to receive landscaping.

#### **EXCAVATION**

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The work contemplated under this Section consists of the furnishing of all labor, materials, equipment and services required to perform all excavating as indicated on the accompanying working drawings or as specified herein.
- B. The following items are listed as a guide in determining the Project requirements, but not necessarily limited to the following:
  - 1. Excavating for building volume below grade, footings, grade beams, slabs-on-grade, paving, and site structures.
  - Excavating and backfilling, inside and outside of building, required for the installation of plumbing, mechanical and electrical work which may be installed underground, including piping, tanks, pits, manholes, catch basins, inlets, etc., is not to be included as work under this heading. Refer to Section 02317.

## 1.02 SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS, NOT CONTAINED HEREIN

A. This Contractor is referred to "Instructions to Contractors" for complete information regarding any special instructions affecting his bid or his work on this project.

#### 1.03 SITE INSPECTION

A. Prior to bidding, this contractor is directed to visit the Project Site to familiarize himself with existing conditions thereon and to determine in advance such conditions that may be encountered and likely to affect the performance of his work.

#### 1.04 EMPLOYMENT OF GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEER

- A. The Contractor shall employ, at his own expense and include in his Bid price, a Geotechnical Engineer, Registered in the State of the State in which the Project is located, for the observation and testing, during the construction phase, of site grading, backfilling, foundation excavations, foundation construction and pavement construction. The Geotechnical Engineer shall submit, as work proceeds, written reports, including density tests, to the Architect/Engineer, certifying that all work is being performed to the specifications of the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Testing: The frequency and type of test shall be at the discretion of the Geotechnical Engineer. All tests shall be copied to the Architect/ Engineer and/or a written report stating that there is suitable bearing materials, when tests are deemed unnecessary.

#### 1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Verify that survey bench mark and intended elevations for the work are as indicated.
- B. Protect bench marks, survey control points, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs from excavating equipment and vehicular traffic.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

### PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.
- B. Locate, identify, and protect utilities that remain and protect from damage.

### 3.02 EXCAVATING

- A. Excavate to accommodate new structures and construction operations.
- B. Notify Architect of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue affected work in area until notified to resume work.
  - The work under this heading assumes excavation to be done only in earth or any other materials encountered which can be loosened and removed by hand or with the use of normal, powered equipment.
  - Additional payment will be made for the removal of tight rock and all other materials encountered which may require drilling, wedging or blasting; however, no additional payment will be made for removal of slabs on earth, existing walls, sidewalks, curbs, paving, etc., regardless of methods used in removal.
    - a. Payment for any additional work will be made only in the manner agreed upon beforehand.
- C. Wherever possible, excavating work will be done using powered equipment that is appropriate for such work and adequate in size to expeditiously perform such work in reasonable time. In locations inaccessible to, or unsuited for the use of such equipment, manual methods employing hand tools shall be used.
- D. Preparation for Piling Work: Excavate to working elevations. Coordinate special requirements for piling.
- E. Excavations will be made within neat lines to the depths and sizes as determined from the Architect's drawings, with allowances made to provide for the erection and removal of forms.
- F. Hand trim excavations. Remove loose matter
  - 1. Concrete footings, pile caps and grade beams shall be poured directly into excavations unless otherwise approved by the Architect/Engineer.

- 2. Wherever conditions are such that reasonably true sides cannot be held, wood side forms will be constructed to hold the footings, pile caps and grade beams to the required dimensions.
- G. Correct areas that are over-excavated and load-bearing surfaces that are disturbed; refer to Section 02316.
- H. Grade top perimeter of excavation to prevent surface water from draining into excavation.
- I. Remove excavated material that is unsuitable for re-use from site.
- J. Stockpile excavated material to be re-used in area designated on site in accordance with Section 02310.
- K. Remove excess excavated material from site.

## 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The Architect/Engineer along with the Contractor's Geotechnical Engineer shall be notified when excavations are complete to verify bearing and otherwise inspect prior to placement of foundations.
  - 1. In the event that the required soil bearing value is found to not be present at the anticipated elevations indicated, the Architect/Engineer may decide that additional excavation is necessary to reach good bearing.
    - The amount of the Contract will be adjusted by means of the Unit Costs applicable to such work contained in the schedule of "Supplementary Information: accompanying the Bid.
    - b. The depths of footings and foundations shown on the drawings are to be considered as "Contract Depths' upon which the Bid is to be made and on which the Contract is based.

### 3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Prevent displacement of banks and keep loose soil from falling into excavation; maintain soil stability.
  - Provide all temporary bracing, shoring, sheeting or take any other measures which may be required to prevent damage to work, or to life, limb, or property, which might occur as a result of caving, slipping, or other movement of the banks, or sides of excavations.
  - 2. When required, apply appropriate methods to underpin, or otherwise support adjoining structures.
- B. Provide necessary measures to prevent the accumulation of sub-surface seepage and precipitation in the form of water, snow, or ice in the bottom of excavations, including furnishing of pumping or other appropriate equipment required.
- C. Protect bottom of excavations and soil adjacent to and beneath foundation from freezing.

#### **FILL AND BACKFILL**

## PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The work contemplated under this Section consists of the furnishing of all labor, materials, equipment and services required to perform all backfilling as indicated on the accompanying working drawings and as specified herein.
- B. The following items are listed as a guide in determining the project requirements, but are not necessarily limited to the following:
  - 1. Filling, backfilling and compacting for paving.

# 1.02 SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS, NOT CONTAINED HEREIN

A. The Contractor is referred to "Instructions to Contractors" for complete information regarding any special instructions affecting his bid or his work on this project.

## 1.03 CALCULATION FOR QUANTITIES OF MATERIALS

A. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the determination of quantities required for cut and fill and all other materials related to grading, backfill, compaction, etc. for this Project.

## 1.04 REFERENCES

- A. Cited references, or specified portions thereof, current at date of bidding documents, unless otherwise specified, govern the work. In conflict between cited standards and project specifications, do not proceed with any work until the Architect/Engineer issues written clarifications.
  - 1. ASTM C 136 Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.
  - ASTM D 698 Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600 kN-m/m3)).
  - 3. ASTM D 1556 Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method.
  - 4. ASTM D 2167 Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method.
  - 5. ASTM D 2487 Standard Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System).
  - 6. ASTM D 2922 Standard Test Methods for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
  - 7. ASTM D 3017 Standard Test Method for Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

- 8. ASTM D 4318 Standard Test Method for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils.
- 9. IDOT- Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction; Illinois Department of Transportation.

### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Materials Sources: Submit name of imported materials source.
- B. Fill Composition Test Reports: Results of laboratory tests on proposed and actual materials used.
- C. Compaction Density Test Reports.

# 1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Provide sufficient quantities of fill to meet project schedule and requirements. When necessary, store materials on site in advance of need.
- B. When fill materials need to be stored on site, locate stockpiles where designated.
  - 1. Separate differing materials with dividers or stockpile separately to prevent intermixing.
  - 2. Prevent contamination.
  - 3. Protect stockpiles from erosion and deterioration of materials.
- C. Verify that survey benchmarks and intended elevations for the work are as indicated.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

# 2.01 FILL MATERIALS

- A. General Fill: Subsoil excavated on-site.
  - 1. It is the intent of these specifications to permit the use of available earth for backfilling within the exterior walls and five (5) feet beyond (unless sand or gravel is specifically required in certain locations that may be indicated on the drawings) providing, however, that such earth is suitable to achieve the compaction density required.
    - a. In the event that the available earth is unsuited for, or cannot be economically compacted by the Contractor to the required density, the Contractor may substitute structural, granular or sand fill with the approval of the Architect/Engineer.
  - 2. Free of lumps larger than 3 inches, rocks larger than 2 inches, and debris.
- B. Structural Fill: Imported borrow:
  - 1. Graded
  - Free of lumps larger than 3 inches, rocks larger than 2 inches, and debris.
  - 3. Conforming to ASTM D 2487 Group Symbol CL.
- C. Granular Fill: Coarse aggregate, conforming to State of Illinois Department of Transportation standard.
- D. Sand: Fine aggregate, conforming to State of Illinois Transportation Standard.
- E. Topsoil: Topsoil excavated on-site.
  - 1. Free of roots, rocks larger than ½ inch, subsoil, debris, large weeds and foreign matter.

### 2.02 SOURCE QUALTIY CONTROL

- A. Where fill materials are specified by reference to a specific standard, test and analyze samples for compliance before delivery to site.
- B. If tests indicate materials do not meet specified requirements, change material and retest.

#### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.
- B. Verify subdrainage, dampproofing, or waterproofing installation has been inspected.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Scarify subgrade surface to a depth of 6 inches to identify soft spots.
- B. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place. Backfill with general fill.
- C. Compact subgrade to density equal to or greater than requirements for subsequent fill material.
- D. Until ready to fill, maintain excavations and prevent loose soil from falling into excavation.

### 3.03 FILLING

- A. Fill to contours and elevations indicated using unfrozen materials.
- B. Fill up to subgrade elevations unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Employ a placement method that does not disturb or damage other work.
- D. Systematically fill to allow maximum time for natural settlement. Do not fill over porous, wet, frozen or spongy subgrade surfaces.
- E. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.
- F. Granular Fill: Place and compact materials in equal continuous layers not exceeding 8 inches compacted depth.
- G. Soil Fill: Place and compact material in equal continuous layers not exceeding 8 inches compacted depth.
- H. Slope grade away from building minimum 2 inches in 10 ft., unless noted otherwise. Make gradual grade changes. Blend slope into level areas.
- I. Correct areas that are over-excavated: Use general fill, flush to required elevation, compacted to specified percent of maximum dry density.

# 3.04 COMPACTION

- A. Each layer will be compacted using appropriate mechanical equipment such as electric or pneumatic tampers for backfill and tamping (sheepsfoot) or pneumatic-tired rollers for site work.
- B. Minimum compaction densities required unless otherwise specified or indicated:
  - 1. Within the exterior walls of the building and 5' beyond: 95 percent of maximum dry density.

- 2. Under surfaced areas used as walks, drives, parking areas, playgrounds, malls, patios, etc.; 95 percent of maximum dry density.
- 3. All remaining lawn and planting areas; 85 percent of maximum dry density.
- C. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic.

### 3.05 FILL AT SPECIFIC LOCATIONS

- A. Use general fill unless otherwise specified or indicated.
- B. At Lawn Areas:
  - 1. Use general fill.
  - 2. Fill up to 6 inches below finish grade elevations.
  - 3. Compact to 85 percent of maximum dry density.
  - 4. See Section 02310 for topsoil placement.
- C. At Planting Areas Other Than Lawns.
  - 1. Use general fill.
  - 2. Fill up to 6 inches below finish grade elevations.
  - 3. Compact to 85 percent of maximum dry density.
  - 4. See section 02310 for topsoil placement.

### 3.06 TOLERANCES

- A. Top Surface of General Filling: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevations.
- B. Top Surface of Filling Under Paved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch from required elevations.

# 3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform compaction density testing on compacted fill in accordance with ASTM D 1556, ASTM D2167, ASTM D2922, or ASTM D3017.
- B. Evaluate results in relation to compaction curve determined by testing uncompacted material in accordance with ASTM D 698 ("Standard Proctor").
- C. If tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, remove work, replace and retest.
- D. Frequency of Tests: At the discretion of the Geotechnical Engineer; however, if the Architect suspects that proper compaction is not being achieved, the Architect/Engineer reserves the right to require Compaction Density Testing at the expense of the Contractor.
- E. Proof roll compacted fill at surfaces that will be under paving.

### 3.08 CLEAN-UP

A. Remove unused stockpiled materials, leave area in a clean and neat condition. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing surface water.

### **SECTION 02720**

### STORM SEWERAGE SYSTEM

# 1. GENERAL

### 1.01 WORK INCLUDES

#### A. Base Bid

General Contractor:

- 1. Provide storm sewerage system in accordance with provisions of the Standard IDOT Specifications, Illinois Department of Transportation to the following:
  - Installation of underground storm water piping to include downspout boots, cleanouts, and catch basins as indicated on the Project Drawings.

# 2. PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MATERIALS FOR SEWERS

- A. Sewer pipe shall be in sizes as shown on Drawings and as hereafter specified.
  - 1. 4" 24" Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe:
    - Conforming to ASTM D 1784 "Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) Compounds" and the latest revisions of ASTM D 2241 or 3034 (SDR 35) or HDPE (ASTM F667), as specified
    - b. With gasketed gravity sewer fittings and joints.

### B. Concrete

 Concrete for inlets and incidental items shall have a compressive strength of 3500 psi @ 28 days, or conform to "Class S1" as specified in the Standard Specifications. Refer to Section 03200 for concrete reinforcement.

### C. Bedding

 Bedding material shall comply with gradations CA-6 as specified in the Standard Specifications or a blend thereof. Quality shall be Class D or better

# D. Granular Backfill

- 1. Granular Backfill material shall be CA-6 aggregate as specified in the Standard Specifications, except the quality may be Grade D and up to 15% fines passing the #200 sieve will be allowed (CA-6 Special or B6-X).
- E. Miscellaneous Metal Items as Shown on Drawings
  - 1. Shall include the following:
    - a. Drainage grates and frames.

- F. Underground Warning Tape
  - 1. .0045" metallic detection tape.
  - 2. Minimum 2" width
  - 3. Install at 6" 12" below finish grade.
  - 4. Label Buried Sewer Line Below

# 3. EXECUTION

# 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Storm sewer pipe, and structures shall be installed in accordance with applicable Articles of the Standard Specifications.
- B. Excavation and backfilling for sewers, structures and appurtenances, shall comply with governing Federal and State Laws, and Local Ordinances as may be necessary to protect life, property, or the work. In any event, the minimum protection shall conform to the rules and regulations of the Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA) Standards for Construction.
- C. Installation of Pipe.
  - 1. Install minimum 4" of bedding material under and up to minimum 4" above top of pipe.
  - In drive and walk areas install granular backfill up to bottom of drive or walk surfaces, mechanically compacted in maximum 8" lifts.
  - In lawn areas install earth granular backfill, mechanically compacted in maximum 8" lifts, up to within 12" of finish grade with final backfill made with excavated topsoil.
  - 4. Aggregate trench backfill shall be placed beneath and within 2 ft. of areas of proposed pavements, walks, footings, foundations, slabs or other structures.
  - 5. When trench backfill material is specified, compaction of the backfill shall be 95% of the Standard Proctor Density (ASTM D698) method, for the type of aggregate used.

### D. Warning Tape

1 Install in all sewer trenches including branch lines from downspout boots.

### 3.02 GUARANTEE

A. The contractor shall guarantee that all material and work on the storm sewer, the backfill, and all related appurtenances, including the restoration of all street pavements, shall be free from defects of materials and labor and remain in good condition for a period of one (1) year from the date of Letter of Acceptance of the project.

**END** 

### SECTION 02721

# **AGGREGATE BASE COURSE**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The work contemplated under this Section consists of the furnishing of all labor, materials, equipment and services required to construct all aggregate base courses as indicated on the accompanying working drawings or as specified herein.

# 1.02 SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS, NOT CONTAINED HEREIN

A. This Contractor is referred to "Instructions to Contractors" for complete information regarding any special instructions affecting his bid or his work on this project.

#### 1.03 REFERENCES

- A. Cited references, or specified portions thereof, current at date of bidding documents, unless otherwise specified, govern the work. In conflict between cited standards and project specifications, do not proceed with any work until the Architect/Engineer issues written clarification.
  - AASHTO M 147 Standard Specification for Materials for Aggregate and Soil-Aggregate Subbase, Base and Surface Courses; American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials.
  - 2. ASTM C 136 Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.
  - ASTM D 698 Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600 kN-m/m3)).
  - 4. ASTM D 1556 Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method.
  - 5. ASTM D 2167 Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method.
  - 6. ASTM D 2487 Standard Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System).
  - 7. ASTM D 2922 Standard Test Methods for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
  - 8. ASTM D 3017 Standard Test Method for Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
  - 9. ASTM D 4318 Standard Test Method for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils.
  - 10. IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction; Illinois Department of Transportation.

# 1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Materials Sources: Submit name of imported materials source.

- B. Aggregate Composition Test Reports: Results of laboratory tests on proposed and actual materials used.
- C. Compaction Density Test Reports

# 1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Provide sufficient quantities of aggregate to meet project schedule and requirements. When necessary, store materials on site in advance of need.
- B. When aggregate materials need to be stored on site, locate stockpiles where designated.
  - 1. Separate differing materials with dividers or stockpile separately to prevent intermixing.
  - 2. Prevent contamination.
  - 3. Protect stockpiles from erosion and deterioration of materials.
- C. Verity that survey benchmarks and intended elevations for the work are as indicated.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Coarse Aggregate: Natural washed stone; free of shale, clay, friable material and debris.
  - Shall comply with Illinois Dept of Transportation Standard Specification CA6-Type A.
- B. Geotextile Fabric: Non-biodegradable, woven.
  - 1. Where indicated on the drawings, and earth surface fabric, to prevent migration of the soil into the crushed stone base course, shall be a manufactured petroleum sheet goods fabric installed to place as recommended by the manufacturer.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify substrate has been inspected, gradients and elevations are correct, and is dry.

# 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Correct irregularities in substrate gradient and elevation by scarifying, reshaping, and recompacting.
- B. Do not place aggregate on soft, muddy, or frozen surfaces,

### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Under Portland Cement Concrete Paving:
  - 1. Place coarse aggregate to a total compacted of 8 inches.
  - 2. Compact to 95 percent of maximum dry density.
- B. Place aggregate in maximum 4 inch layers and roller compact to specified density.
- C. Level and contour surfaces to elevations and gradients indicated.
- D. Add small quantities of fine aggregate to coarse aggregate as appropriate to assist compaction.
- E. Add water to assist compaction. If excess water is apparent, remove aggregate and aerate to reduce moisture content.
- F. Use mechanical tamping equipment in areas inaccessible to compaction equipment.

### 3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Flatness: maximum variation of ¼ inch measured with 10 foot straight edge.
- B. Scheduled Compacted Thickness; Within ¼ inch.
- C. Variation From Design Elevation: Within 1/2 inch.

#### 3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform compaction density testing on compacted aggregate base course in accordance with ASTM D2922 or ASTM D3017.
- B. Evaluate results in relation to compaction curve determined by testing uncompacted material in accordance with ASTM D 698 ("Standard Proctor").
- C. If tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, remove work, replace and retest.
- D. Frequency of Tests: At the discretion of the Contractor, however, if the Architect suspects that proper compaction is not being achieved, the Architect reserves the right to require Compaction Density Testing at the expense of the Contractor.
- E. Proof roll compacted aggregate at surfaces that will be under slabs-on-grade and paving.

# 3.06 CLEAN UP

A. Remove unused stockpiled materials, leave area in a clean and neat condition. Grade stockpile area to prevent standing surface water.

**END** 

### **SECTION 02770**

# **CONCRETE SIDEWALKS, CURBS AND GUTTERS**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The work contemplated under this Section consists of the furnishing of all labor, materials, equipment and services required for the installation of all concrete sidewalks, sidewalk drainage covers, curbs and gutters as indicated on the accompanying working drawings and as specified herein.

# 1.02 SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS, NOT CONTAINED HEREIN

A. The Contractor is referred to "Instructions to Contractors" for complete information regarding any special instructions affecting his bid or his work on this Project.

### 1.03 REFERENCES

- A. Cited references, or specified portions thereof, current at date of bidding documents, unless otherwise specified, govern the work. In conflict between cited standards and project specifications, do not proceed with any work until the Architect/Engineer issues written clarification.
  - 1. AASHTO M 182 Standard Specification for Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf.
  - 2. ASTM A 185 Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
  - 3. ASTM A 615 Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
  - 4. ASTM C 31 Standard Specification for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field.
  - 5. ASTM C 171 Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete.
  - 6. ASTM C 309 Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete.
  - 7. ASTM C 920 Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
  - 8. ASTM D 1751 Standard Specification for preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types).
  - ASTM D 1752 Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction.
  - 10. Standard Specification for Joint Sealants, Hot-Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements.

### 1.04 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

# A. Placing During Cold Weather

- 1. Concrete placement shall not take place when the air temperature reaches 40 degrees F and is falling, or is already below that point. Placement may begin when the air temperature reaches 35 degrees F and is rising, or is already above 40 degrees F. Provisions shall be made to protect the concrete from freezing during the specified curing period.
- 2. If necessary to place concrete when the temperature of the air, aggregates, or water is 35 degrees F, placement and protection shall conform to the following provisions:
  - a. The underlying material shall be prepared and protected so that it is entirely free of frost when the concrete is deposited.
  - b. Mixing water and aggregates shall be heated as necessary to result in the temperature of the in-place concrete being between 50 and 85 degrees F.
  - c. The aggregates shall be free of ice, snow, and frozen lumps before entering the mixer.
  - d. Covering and other means shall be provided for maintaining the concrete at a temperature of at least 50 degrees F. for not less than 72 hours after placing.

# B. Placing During Warm Weather

The temperature of the concrete as placed shall not exceed 85 degrees F
except where an approved retarder is used. The mixing water and/or
aggregates shall be cooled, if necessary, to maintain a satisfactory placing
temperature. The placing temperature shall not exceed 95 degrees F at
any time.

# 1.05 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES AND TOOLS

# A. General Requirements

1. Plant, equipment, machines, and tools used in the work shall be subject to approval and shall be maintained in a satisfactory working condition at all times. The equipment shall have the capability of producing the required product, meeting the grade controls, thickness control and smoothness requirements as specified. Use of the equipment shall be discontinued if it produces unsatisfactory results. The Architect/Engineer shall have access at all times to the plant and equipment to ensure proper operation and compliance with specification.

# B. Slip Form Equipment

 Slip form paver or curb forming machine, will be approved based on trial use on the job and shall be self propelled, automatically controlled, crawler mounted, and capable of spreading, consolidating, and shaping plastic concrete to the desired cross section in one pass.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### 2.01 CONCRETE

- A. Concrete shall conform to the applicable requirements of Section 03300 Cast-In-Place Concrete, except as otherwise specified. Concrete shall have a minimum compressive strength of 3500 psi at 28 days. Maximum size of aggregate shall be 1 ½ inches.
- B. Air Content: Mixtures shall have air content by volume of concrete of 5 to 7 percent, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer.
- C. Slump: The concrete slump shall be 3 inches plus or minus one inch for hand placed concrete or one inch plus or minus ½ inch for slipformed concrete.
- D. Reinforcement Steel: Reinforcement bars shall conform to ASTM A 615. Wire mesh reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A 185.

# 2.02 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS

- A. Impervious Sheet Materials: Impervious sheet materials shall conform to ASTM C 171, type optional, except that polyethylene film, if used, shall be white opaque.
- B. Burlap: Burlap shall conform to AASHTO M 182.
- C. White Pigmented Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: White pigmented membrane-forming curing compound shall conform to ASTM C 309, Type 2.

### 2.03 CONCRETE PROTECTION MATERIALS

A. Concrete protection materials shall be a linseed oil mixture of equal parts, by volume, of linseed oil and either mineral spirits, naptha, or turpentine. At the option of the Contractor, commercially prepared linseed oil mixtures, formulated specifically for application to concrete to provide protection against the action of deicing chemicals may be used, except that emulsified mixtures are not acceptable.

### 2.04 JOINT FILLER STRIPS

- A. Contraction Joint Filler for Curb and Gutter: Contraction joint filler for curb and gutter shall consist of hard pressed fiberboard.
- B. Expansion Joint Filler, Premolded: Expansion joint filler, premolded, shall conform to ASTM D 1751 or ASTM D 1752, 3/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.05 JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Joint Sealant, Cold-Applied: Joint sealant, cold-applied shall conform to ASTM C 920.
- B. Joint Sealant, Hot-Poured: Joint sealant, hot-poured shall conform to ASTM D 3405.

### 2.06 FORMWORK

- A. Formwork shall be designed and constructed to ensure that the finished concrete will conform accurately to the indicated dimensions, lines, and elevations, and within the tolerances specified. Form shall be of wood or steel, straight, of sufficient strength to resist springing during depositing and consolidating concrete.
  - 1) Wood forms shall be surfaced plank, 2 inches nominal thickness, straight and free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits or other defects. Radius bends may be formed with ¾ inch boards, laminated to the required thickness.
  - 2) Steel form shall be channel-formed sections with a flat top surface and with welded braces at each end and at not less than two intermediate points. Ends of steel forms shall be interlocking and self-aligning. Steel forms shall include flexible forms for radius forming, corner forms, form spreaders, and fillers. Steel forms shall have a nominal length o f10 feet with a minimum of 3 welded stake pockets per form. Stake pins shall be solid steel rods with chamfered heads and pointed tips designed for use with steel forms.
- B. Sidewalk Forms: Sidewalk forms shall be of a height equal to the full depth of the finished sidewalk.
- C. Curb and Gutter Forms: Curb and gutter outside forms shall have a height equal to the full depth of the curb or gutter. The inside form of curb shall have batter as indicated and shall be securely fastened to and supported by the outside form. Rigid forms shall be provided for curb returns, except that benders or thin plank forms may be used for curb or curb returns with a radius of 10- feet or more, where grade changes occur in the return, or where the central angle is such that a rigid form with a central angle of 90 degrees cannot be used. Back forms for curb returns may be made of 1 ½ inch benders for the full height of the curb, cleated together, in lieu of inside forms for curbs, a curb "mule" may be used for forming and finishing this surface.

# **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### 3.01 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

- A. The subgrade shall be constructed to the specified grade and cross section prior to concrete placement. Subgrade shall be placed and compacted in conformance with Section 02316 Fill and Backfill.
  - Sidewalk Subgrade: The subgrade shall be tested for grade and cross section with a template extending the full width of the sidewalk and supported between side forms.

- 2) Curb and Gutter Subgrade: The subgrade shall be tested for grade and cross section by means of a template extending the full width of the curb and gutter. The subgrade shall be of materials equal in bearing quality to the subgrade under the adjacent pavement.
- 3) Maintenance of Subgrade: The subgrade shall be maintained in a smooth, compacted condition in conformity with the required section and established grade until the concrete is placed. The subgrade shall be in a moist condition when concrete is placed. The subgrade shall be prepared and protected to produce a subgrade free from frost when concrete is deposited.

# 3.02 FORM SETTING

- A. Forms shall be set to the indicated alignment, grade and dimensions. Forms shall be held rigidly in place by a minimum of 3 stakes per form placed at intervals not to exceed 4 feet. Corner, deep sections, and radius bends shall have additional stakes and braces as required. Clamps, spreaders, and braces shall be used against the concrete in removing the forms. Any concrete found defective after form removal shall be promptly and satisfactorily repaired. Forms shall be cleaned and coated with form oil each time before concrete is placed, except that with probable freezing temperatures, oiling is mandatory.
- B. Sidewalks: Forms for sidewalks shall be set with the upper edge true to line and grade with an allowable tolerance of 1/8 inch in any 10 foot long section. After forms are set, grade and alignment shall be checked with a 10 foot straightedge. Forms shall have a transverse slope as indicated. Sideforms shall not be removed for 12 hours after finishing has been completed.
- C. Curbs and Gutters: The forms at the front of the curb shall be removed not less than 24 hours nor more than 48 hours after the concrete has been placed. Forms back of curb shall remain in place until the face and top of the curb have been finished, as specified for concrete finishing. Gutter forms shall not be removed while concrete is sufficiently plastic to slump in any direction.

# 3.03 SIDEWALK CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

- A. Formed Sidewalks: Concrete shall be placed in the forms in one layer. When consolidated and finished, the sidewalks shall be of the thickness indicated. After concrete has been placed in the forms, a strike-off guided by side forms shall be used to bring the surface to proper section to be compacted. The concrete shall be consolidated with an approved vibrator, and the surface shall be finished to grade with a strike-off.
- B. Concrete Finishing: After straightedging, when most of the water sheen has disappeared, and just before the concrete hardens, the surface shall be finished with a wood float or darby to a smooth and uniformly fine granular or sandy texture free of waves, irregularities, or tool marks. A scored surface shall be produced by brooming with a fiber-bristle brush in a direction transverse to that of the traffic.

- C. Edge and Joint Finishing: All slab edges, including those at formed joints, shall be finished with an edger having a radius of 1/8 inch. Transverse joints shall be edged before brooming, and the brooming shall eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger. Corners and edges which have crumbled and areas which lack sufficient mortar for proper finishing shall be cleaned and filled solidly with a properly proportioned mortar mixture and then finished.
- D. Surface and Thickness Tolerances: Finished surfaces shall not vary more than 5/16 inch from the testing edge of a 10 foot straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to ½ inch.

### 3.04 CURB AND GUTTER CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

- A. Formed Curb and Gutter: Concrete shall be placed to the section required in a single lift. Consolidation shall be achieved by using approved mechanical vibrators. Curve shaped gutters shall be finished with a standard curb "mule".
- B. Curb and Gutter Finishing: Approved slipformed curb and gutter machines may be used in lieu of hand placement.
- C. Concrete Finishing: Exposed surfaces shall be floated and finished with a smooth wood float until true to grade and section and uniform in texture. Floated surfaces shall then be brushed with a fine-hair brush with longitudinal strikes. The edges of the gutter and top of the curb shall be rounded with an edging tool to a radius of ½ inch. Immediately after removing the front curb form, the face of the curb shall be rubbed with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. The front curb surface, while still wet, shall be brushed in the same manner as the gutter and curb top. The top surface of gutter and entrance shall be finished to grade with a wood float.
- D. Joint Finishing: Curb edges at formed joints shall be finished as indicated.
- E. Surface and Thickness Tolerances: Finished surfaces shall not vary more than ¼ inch from the testing edge of a 10 foot straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to ¼ inch.

#### 3.05 SIDEWALK JOINTS

A. Sidewalk joints shall be constructed to divide the surface into rectangular areas. Transverse contraction joints shall be spaced at a distance equal to the sidewalk width or 5 feet on centers, whichever is less, and shall be continuous across the slab. Longitudinal contraction joints shall be constructed along the centerline of all sidewalks 10 feet or more in width. Transverse expansion joints shall be installed at sidewalk returns and opposite expansion joints shall be installed as indicated. Expansion joints shall be formed about structures and features which project through or into the sidewalk pavement, using joint filler of the type, thickness, and width indicated.

- B. Sidewalk Contraction Joints: The contraction joints shall be formed in the fresh concrete by cutting a groove in the top portion of the slab to a depth of at least one-fourth of the sidewalk slab thickness, using a jointer to cut the groove, or by sawing a groove in the hardened concrete with a power-driven saw, unless otherwise approved. Sawed joints shall be constructed by sawing a groove in the concrete with a 1/8 inch blade to the depth indicated. An ample supply of saw blades shall be available on the job before concrete placement is started, and at least one standby sawing unit in good working order shall be available at the jobsite at all times during the sawing operations.
- C. Sidewalk Expansion Joints: Expansion joints shall be formed with 3/8 inch joint filler strips. Joint filler shall be placed with top edge ¼ inch below the surface and shall be held in place with steel pins or other devices to prevent warping of the filler during floating and finishing. Immediately after finishing operations are completed, joint edges shall be rounded with an edging tool having a radius of 1/8 inch, and concrete over the joint filler shall be removed. At the end of the curing period, expansion joints shall be cleaned and filled with joint sealant. The joint opening shall be thoroughly cleaned before the sealing material is placed. Sealing material shall not be spilled on exposed surfaces of the concrete. Concrete at the joint shall be surface dry and atmospheric and concrete temperatures shall be above 50 degrees F at the time of application of joint sealing material. Excess material on exposed surfaces of the concrete shall be removed immediately and concrete surfaces cleaned.
- D. Reinforcement Steel Placement: Reinforcement steel shall be accurately and securely fastened in place with suitable supports and ties before concrete is placed.

# 3.06 CURB AND GUTTER JOINTS

- A. Curb and gutter joins shall be constructed at right angles to the line of curb and gutter.
- B. Contraction Joints: Contraction joints shall be constructed directly opposite contraction joints in abutting Portland cement concrete pavements and spaced so that monolithic sections between curb returns will not be less than 5 feet nor greater than 15 feet in length. Contraction joints shall be constructed by means of 1/8 inch thick separators and of a section conforming to the cross section of the curb and gutter. Separators shall be removed as soon as practicable after concrete has set sufficiently to preserve the width and shape of the joint and prior to finishing.
- C. Expansion Joints: Expansion joints shall be formed by means of preformed expansion joint filler material cut and shaped to the cross section of curb and gutter. Expansion joints shall be provided in curb and gutter directly opposite expansion joints of abutting Portland cement concrete pavement, and shall be of the same type and thickness as joints in the pavement. Where curb and gutter do not abut Portland cement concrete pavement, expansion joints at least 3/8 inch in width shall be provided at intervals not exceeding 30 feet. Expansion joints shall be sealed immediately following curing of the concrete or as soon thereafter as weather conditions permit. Expansion joints and the top one inch depth of

curb and gutter contraction joints shall be sealed with joint sealant. The joint opening shall be thoroughly cleaned before the sealing material is placed. Sealing material shall not be spilled on exposed surfaces of the concrete. Concrete at the joint shall be surface dry and atmospheric and concrete temperatures shall be above 50 degrees F at the time of application of joint sealing materials. Excess material on exposed surfaces of the concrete shall be removed immediately and concrete surfaces cleaned.

### 3.07 CURING AND PROTECTION

- A. Concrete shall be protected against loss of moisture and rapid temperature changes for at least 7 days from the beginning of the curing operation.

  Unhardened concrete shall be protected from rain and flowing water. All equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete shall be on hand and ready for use before actual concrete placement begins. Protection shall be provided as necessary to prevent cracking of the pavement due to temperature changes during the curing period.
  - 1) Mat Method: The entire exposed surface shall be covered with 2 or more layers of burlap. Mats shall overlap each other at least 6 inches. The mats shall be thoroughly wetted with water prior to placing on concrete surface and shall be kept continuously in a saturated condition and in intimate contact with the concrete for not less than 7 days.
  - 2) Impervious Sheeting Method: The entire exposed surface shall be wetted with a fine spray of water and then covered with impervious sheeting material. Sheets shall be laid directly on the concrete surface with the light-colored side up and overlapped 12 inches when a continuous sheet is not used. The curing medium shall not be less than 18 inches wider than the concrete surface to be cured, and shall be securely weighted down by heavy wood planks, or a bank of moist earth placed along edges and laps in the sheets. Sheets shall be satisfactorily repaired or replaced if torn or otherwise damaged during curing. The curing medium shall remain on the concrete surface to be cured for not less than 7 days.
  - 3) Membrane Curing Method: A uniform coating of white-pigmented membrane-curing compound shall be applied to the entire exposed surface of the concrete as soon after finishing as the free water has disappeared from the finished surface. Formed surfaces shall be coated immediately after the forms are removed and in no case longer than one hour after the removal of forms. Concrete shall not be allowed to dry before the application of the membrane. If any drying has occurred, the surface of the concrete shall be moistened with a fine spray of water and the curing compound applied as soon as the free water disappears. Curing compound shall be applied in two coats by hand-operated pressure sprayers at a coverage of approximately 200 square feet per gallon for the total of both coats. The second coat shall be applied in a direction approximately at the right angles to the direction of application of the first coat. The compound shall form a uniform, continuous, coherent film that will not check, crack, or peel and shall be free from pinholes or other imperfections. If pinholes, abrasion, or other exist, an additional coat shall be applied to the affected area within 30 minutes. Concrete surfaces that are subject to rainfall within 3 hours after the curing compound has been applied shall be resprayed the method at the

coverage specified above. Areas where the curing compound is damaged by subsequent construction operations within the curing period shall be resprayed. Necessary precautions shall be taken to insure that the concrete is properly cured at sawed joints, and that no curing compound enters the joints. The top of the joint opening and the joint groove at exposed edges shall be tightly sealed before the concrete in the region of the joint is resprayed with curing compound. The mothod used for sealing the joint groove shall prevent loss of moisture from the joint during the entire specified curing period. Concrete surfaces to which membrane curing compound have been applied shall be adequately protected during the entire curing period form pedestrian and vehicular traffic.

- B. Backfilling: After curing, debris shall be removed and the area adjoining the concrete shall be backfilled, graded and compacted to conform to the surrounding area in accordance with lines and grades indicated.
- C. Protection: Completed concrete shall be protected from damage until accepted. The Contractor shall repair damaged concrete and clean discolored during construction. Concrete that is damaged shall be removed and reconstructed for the entire length between regularly scheduled joints. Refinishing the damaged portion will not be accepted. Removed damaged portions shall be disposed of as directed.

### 3.08 APPEARANCE

A. Exposed surfaces of the finished work will be inspected by the Architect/Engineer and any deficiencies in appearance will be identified. Areas which exhibit excessive cracking discoloration, form marks, or tool marks or which are otherwise inconsistent with the overall appearances of the work shall be removed and replaced.

**END** 

### **SECTION 02834**

### **SEGMENTAL RETAINING WALLS**

# **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The work contemplated under this Section consists of the furnishing of all engineering, layout, design, labor, materials, equipment and services required for the installation of all segmental concrete block retaining walls in lieu of concrete retaining walls as indicated on the accompanying working drawings or as specified herein.
- B. The following items are listed as a guide in determining the Project requirements, but not necessarily limited to the following:
  - 1. Preparation of foundation soil.
  - 2. Furnishing and installing leveling pad.
  - 3. Unit fill
  - 4. Geogrid soil reinforcement
  - 5. Backfill.
  - 6. Layout, Design and Engineering services.

# 1.02 SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS, NOT CONTAINED HEREIN

A. This contractor is referred to Instructions to Construction Section (ITC) for complete information regarding any special instructions affecting his bid or his work on this project.

### 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Segmental Retaining Wall Units
  - 1. ASTM C 140 Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units
  - 2. ASTM C 1372 Standard Specification for Dry-Cast Segmental Retaining Wall Units
- B. Geosynthetic Reinforcement
  - 1. ASTM D 4595 Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Geotextiles by the Wide-Width Strip Method
  - ASTM D 5262 Standard Test Method for Evaluating the Unconfined Creep and Creep Rupture Behavior of Geosynthetics
  - ASTM D 5321 Standard Test Method For Determining the Coefficient of Soil and Geosynthetic or Geosynthetic and Geosynthetic by Direct Shear Method
  - 4. ASTM D 5818 Standard Practice for Exposure and Retrieval of Samples to Evaluate Installation Damage of Geosynthetics
  - 5. ASTM D 6706 Standard Test Method for Measuring Geosynthetic Pullout Resistance in Soil

# C. Soils

 ASTM D 698 – Standard Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort

- 2. ASTM D 2487 Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes
- 3. ASTM D 422 Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
- 4. ASTM D 4318 Standard Test Method for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit and Plasticity Index of Soils

# D. Drainage Pipe

- ASTM F 758

   Standard Specification for Smooth-Wall Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Underdrain Systems for Highway, Airport or Similar Drainage
- 2. ASTM F 405 Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Pipe and Fittings

# E. Engineering Design

- 1. "NCMA Design Manual for Segmental Retaining Walls," Third Edition
- F. Where specifications and reference documents conflict, the Wall Design Engineer shall make the final determination of applicable document.

# 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Retaining wall system layout, including wall heights, geosynthetic reinforcement and drainage provisions.
- B. Samples: Furnish one unit in the color and face pattern. Color and pattern selected from manufacturer standards.
- C. Design Data: Engineering calculations and plans prepared by a professional civil engineer experienced with mechanically stabilized earth retaining wall systems and registered in Illinois. Perform engineering designs, techniques, and material evaluations in accordance with the NCMA Design Manual for Segmental Retaining Walls, current edition.

# 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Contractor shall check materials upon delivery to assure that specified type and grade of materials have been received and proper color and texture of SRW units have been received.
- B. Contractor shall prevent excessive mud, wet concrete, epoxies and like materials that may affix themselves from coming in contact with materials.
- C. Contractor shall store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Contractor shall protect materials from damage. Damaged materials shall not be incorporated into the retaining wall.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

# 2.01 SEGMENTAL RETAINING WALL UNITS

A. SRW units shall be machine formed, Portland Cement concrete blocks specifically designed for retaining wall applications. Provide SRW units as

- manufactured by Versa-Lok Retaining Wall Systems (800) 770-4525 or approved equal.
- B. Color of SRW units shall be as selected by the Architect/Engineer.
- C. Finish of SRW units shall be weathered split-face. A weathered split-face is a straight-face unit that is mechanically finished to create rounded corners and edges similar in appearance to naturally-worn stone or cobbles.
- D. SRW unit faces shall be of straight geometry.
- E. SRW unit height shall be both four and six inches.
- F. SRW units shall be designed to stack in "panels" 10 inches high by 24 inches wide consisting of the three SRW unit types that can be stacked in varied patterns to create a random look.
- G. SRW units (not including aggregate fill in unit voids) shall provide a minimum weight of 120 psf wall face area.
- H. SRW units shall be solid through the full depth of the unit.
- I. SRW units shall have a depth (front face to rear) to height ratio of 2:1, minimum.
- J. SRW units shall be capable of being erected with the horizontal gap between adjacent units not exceeding 1/8 inch.
- K. SRW units shall be sound and free of cracks or other defects that would interfere with the proper placing of the unit or significantly impair the strength or permanence of the structure. Any cracks or chips observed during construction shall fall within the guidelines outlined in ASTM C 1372.
- L. Concrete SRW units shall conform to the requirements of ASTM 1372 and have a minimum net average 28 days compressive strength of 3000 psi. Compressive strength test specimens shall conform to the saw-cut coupon provisions of ASTM C140.
- M. SRW units' molded dimensions shall not differ more than ± 1/8 inch from that specified, as measured in accordance with ASTM C 140. This tolerance does not apply to architectural surfaces, such as split faces.

### 2.02 SEGMENTAL RETAINING WALL UNIT CONNECTION PINS

A. SRW units shall be interlocked with connection pins. The pins shall consist of glass-reinforced nylon made for the expressed use with the SRW units supplied.

### 2.03 GEOSYNTHETIC REINFORCEMENT

A. Geosynthetic reinforcement shall consist of geogrids or geotextiles manufactured as a soil reinforcement element. The manufacturers/suppliers of the geosynthetic reinforcement shall have demonstrated construction of similar size and types of segmental retaining walls on previous projects.

The geosynthetic type must be approved one week prior to bid opening.

B. The type, strength, and placement location of the reinforcing geosynthetic shall be as determined by the Wall Design Engineer, as shown on their final, sealed construction plans.

### 2.04 LEVELING PAD

A. Material for leveling pad shall consist of compacted sand, gravel, or combination thereof (USCS soil types GP, GW, SP, & SW) and shall be a minimum of 6 inches in depth. Lean concrete with a strength of 200-300 psi and three inches thick maximum may also be used as a leveling pad material. The leveling pad should extend laterally at least a distance of 6 inches from the toe and heel of the lowermost SRW unit.

### 2.05 DRAINAGE AGGREGATE

A. Drainage aggregate shall be angular, clean stone or granular fill meeting the following gradation as determined in accordance with ASTM D422:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
1 inch	100
¾ inch	75-100
No. 4	0-60
No. 40	0-50
No. 200	0-5

#### 2.06 DRAINAGE PIPE

- A. The drainage collection pipe shall be a perforated or slotted PVC, or corrugated HDPE pipe. The drainage pipe may be wrapped with a geotextile to function as a filter.
- B. Drainage pipe shall be manufactured in accordance with ASTM F 405 and/or ASTM F 758.

### 2.07 REINFORCED BACKFILL SOIL

A. The reinforced soil material shall be free of debris. Unless otherwise noted on the plans prepared by the Wall Design Engineer, the reinforced material shall consist of the inorganic USCS soil types GP, GW, SW, SP, SM meeting the following gradation, as determined in accordance with ASTM D422:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
4 inch	100
No. 4	20-100
No. 40	0-60
No. 200	0-35

- B. The maximum particle size of poorly-graded gravels (GP) (no Fines) should not exceed ¾ inch unless geosynthetic strength is reduced to account for additional installation damage from particles larger than this maximum.
- C. The plasticity of the fine fraction shall be less than 20.

### 2.08 GEOTEXTILE FILTER

A. Drainage geotextile shall consist of geosynthetic specifically manufactured for use as a preamble soil filter that retains soil while still allowing water to pass throughout the life of the structure. The type and placement of the geotextile filter material shall be as required by the Wall Design Engineer in their final wall plans and specifications.

# **PART 3: DESIGN PARAMETERS**

#### 3.01 SOIL

- A. The soil parameters, for Unit Weight, Internal Friction, & Cohesion shall be determined from the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer soils report included here-in and shall be used for the preparation of the final design.
- B. Should the actual soil conditions observed during construction differ from those assumed for the design, design shall be reviewed by the Wall Design Engineer at the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer's direction.
- C. If information required to determine the proper parameters for design of this wall is not able to be determined from the soils report then it is the responsibility of this contractor to obtain that information from additional soils investigation at his cost.

#### 3.02 DESIGN

- A. The design analysis for the final, P.E.-stamped retaining wall plans prepared by the Wall Design Engineer shall consider the external stability against sliding and overturning, internal stability and facial stability of the reinforced soil mass, and shall be in accordance with acceptable engineering practice and these specifications. The internal and external stability analysis shall be performed in accordance with the "NCMA Design Manual for Segmental Retaining Walls, 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition" using the recommended minimum factors of safety in this manual.
- B. External stability analysis for bearing capacity, global stability, and total and differential settlement shall be the responsibility of this contractor. The Owner's Geotechnical Engineer has performed a report. Bearing capacity, settlement estimates, and global stability analysis if not determined from the report provided for the basis of the final wall design shall be providedand coordinated with Wall Design Engineer.
- C. While vertical spacing between geogrid layers may vary, it shall not exceed 2.0 feet maximum in the wall design.
- D. The geosynthetic placement in the wall design shall have 100% continuous coverage parallel to the wall face. Gapping between horizontally adjacent layers of geosynthetic (partial coverage) will not be allowed.

#### **PART 4: CONSTRUCTION**

### 4.01 Inspection

- A. This Contractor is responsible for verifying that the materials supplied meet all the requirements of the specification. This includes all submittals for materials and design, qualifications and proper installation of wall system.
- B. Contractor's field construction supervisor shall have demonstrated experience and be qualified to direct all work at the site.

### 4.02 Excavation

- A. Contractor shall excavate to the lines and grades shown on the project grading plans. Contractor shall take precautions to minimize over-excavation. Over-excavation shall be filled with compacted infill material, or as directed by the Wall Design Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.
- B. Contractor shall verify location of existing structures and utilities prior to excavation. Contractor shall ensure all surrounding structures are protected from the effects of wall excavation. Excavation support, if required, is the responsibility of the Contractor.

# 4.03 Foundation Preparation

- A. Following the excavation, the foundation soil shall be examined by the Engineer to assure actual foundation soil strength meets or exceeds the assumed design bearing strength. Soils not meeting the required strength shall be removed and replaced with infill soils, as directed by the Geotechnical Engineer.
- B. Foundation soil shall be proof-rolled and compacted to 95% standard Proctor density and inspected by the Geotechnical Engineer prior to placement of leveling pad materials.

# 4.04 Leveling Pad Construction

- A. Leveling pad shall be placed as shown on the final, P.E.-sealed retaining wall plans with a minimum thickness of 6 inches. The leveling pad should extend laterally at least a distance of 6 inches from the toe and heel of the lowermost SRW unit.
- B. Granular leveling pad material shall be compacted to provide a firm, level bearing surface on which to place the first course of units. Well-graded sand can be used to smooth the top 1/4 inch to 1/2 inch of the leveling pad. Compaction will be with mechanical plate compactors to achieve 95% of maximum standard Proctor density (ASTM D 698).

### 4.05 SRW Unit Installation

- A. All SRW units shall be installed at the proper elevation and orientation as shown on the final, P.E.-sealed wall plans and details or as directed by the Wall Design Engineer. The SRW units shall be installed in general accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The specifications and drawings shall govern in any conflict between the two requirements.
- B. For ease of installation, generally the base course of SRW units shall be all 6-inch-high Standard units placed on the leveling pad. The units shall be leveled side-to-side, front-to-rear and with adjacent units, and aligned to ensure intimate contact with the leveling pad. The base course is the most important to ensure accurate and acceptable results. No gaps shall be left between the front of adjacent units. Alignment may be done by means of a stringline or offset from baseline to the back of the units. Placing panels of Mosaic directly on the leveling pad is also acceptable. In this case, the entire 10-inch- high course of panels must be installed before the level and alignment can be checked.
- C. All excess debris shall be cleaned from top of units and the next course of units installed on top of the units below.
- D. Mosaic panels shall be placed on the units below. Each panel shall be installed completely prior to installing horizontally adjacent panels. Each Mosaic panel shall be 10 inches high by 24 inches wide, consisting of one Standard unit, one Cobble unit, and two Accent units. With each adjacent panel, the units at the bottom of the panels should be alternated from 4-inch-high units to 6-inch-high units. As an example, one panel shall have Accent units at the base of the panel with Standard and Cobble units on top. The next adjacent panel shall have the Standard and Cobble units at the bottom and Accent units on top. The order of the Cobble and Standard units shall be randomly mixed within the panels to avoid a repetitive pattern. The entire length of each 10-inch-high course of panels shall be installed before starting the next course of panels.
- E. Each unit in a Mosaic panel shall be pinned to the units below in the following manner: Two VERSA-Tuff connection pins shall be inserted through the pin holes of each unit into receiving slots in units below, creating an approximate ¾-inch setback from the unit below. Pins shall be fully seated in the pin slot below. When pinning 4-inch-high Accent units, the top 2 inches of the 6.8-inch VERSA-Tuff Snap-off pin will initially extend above the Accent unit. The top of the pin shall be snapped off by hitting the top of the pin from the side. Once pinned, the units shall be pushed forward to remove any looseness in the unit-to-unit connection.

Prior to placement of next course of panels, the level and alignment of the units shall be checked and corrected where needed.

- F. The next course of panels shall be placed so that it is staggered at least 4 inches from the vertical joints between the panels below. The patterns in the Mosaic panels generally shall not line up with the course below. The bond of the panels shall be varied on subsequent courses to create a random look.
- G. Layout of curves and corners shall be installed in accordance with the wall plan details or in general accordance with SRW manufacturer's installation guidelines. Walls meeting at corners shall be interlocked by overlapping successive courses.
- H. Procedures C. through G. shall be repeated until reaching top of wall units, just below the height of the cap units. Geosynthetic reinforcement, drainage materials, and reinforced backfill shall be placed in sequence with unit installation as described in Section 4.06, 4.07 and 4.08.

# 4.06 Geosynthetic Reinforcement Placement

- A. All geosynthetic reinforcement shall be installed at the proper elevation and orientation as shown on the final P.E.-sealed retaining wall plan profiles and details, or as directed by the Wall Design Engineer. When used, geosynthetic reinforcement will be installed at the tops of the 10inch Mosaic panels.
- B. At the elevations shown on the final plans, (after the units, drainage material and backfill have been placed to this elevation) the geosynthetic reinforcement shall be laid horizontally on compacted infill and on top of the concrete SRW units, to within 1 inch of the front face of the unit below. Embedment of the geosynthetic in the SRW units shall be consistent with SRW manufacturer's recommendations. Correct orientation of the geosynthetic reinforcement shall be verified by the Contractor to be in accordance with the geosynthetic manufacturer's recommendations. The highest-strength direction of the geosynthetic must be perpendicular to the wall face.
- C. Geosynthetic reinforcement layers shall be one continuous piece for their entire embedment length. Splicing of the geosynthetic in the design-strength direction (perpendicular to the wall face) shall not be permitted. Along the length of the wall, horizontally adjacent sections of geosynthetic reinforcement shall be butted in a manner to assure 100% coverage parallel to the wall face.
- D. Tracked construction equipment shall not be operated directly on the geosynthetic reinforcement. A minimum of 6 inches of backfill is required prior to operation of tracked vehicles over the geosynthetic. Turning should be kept to a minimum. Rubber-tired equipment may pass over the geosynthetic reinforcement at slow speeds (less than 5 mph).

E. The geosynthetic reinforcement shall be free of wrinkles prior to placement of soil fill. The nominal tension shall be applied to the reinforcement and secured in place with staples, stakes or by hand tensioning until reinforcement is covered by 6 inches of fill.

# 4.07 Drainage Aggregate and Drainage Material Placement

- A. Drainage aggregate shall be installed to the line, grades and sections shown on the final P.E.-sealed retaining wall plans. Drainage aggregate shall be placed to the minimum thickness shown on the construction plans between and behind units (a minimum of 1 cubic foot for each exposed square foot of wall face unless otherwise noted on the final wall plans).
- B. Drainage collection pipes shall be installed to maintain gravity flow of water outside the reinforced-soil zone. The drainage collection pipe shall be installed at the locations shown on the final construction drawings. The drainage collection pipe shall daylight into a storm sewer or along a slope, at an elevation below the lowest point of the pipe within the aggregate drain. Drainage laterals shall be spaced at a maximum 50-foot spacing along the wall face.

#### 4.08 Backfill Placement

- A. The reinforced backfill shall be placed as shown in the final wall plans in the maximum compacted lift thickness of 8 inches and shall be compacted to a minimum of 95% of standard Proctor density (ASTM D 698) at a moisture content within 2% of optimum. The backfill shall be placed and spread in such a manner as to eliminate wrinkles or movement of the geosynthetic reinforcement and the SRW units.
- B. Only hand-operated compaction equipment shall be allowed within 3 feet of the back of the wall units. Compaction within the 3 feet behind the wall units shall be achieved by at least three passes of a lightweight mechanical tamper, plate, or roller.
- C. At the end of each day's operation, the Contractor shall slope the last level of backfill away from the wall facing and reinforced backfill to direct water runoff away from the wall face.
- D. At completion of wall construction, backfill shall be placed level with final top of wall elevation. If final grading, paving, landscaping and/or storm drainage installation adjacent to the wall is not placed immediately after wall completion, temporary grading and drainage shall be provided to ensure water runoff is not directed at the wall nor allowed to collect or pond behind the wall until final construction adjacent to the wall is completed.

# 4.09 SRW Caps

- A. SRW caps shall be properly aligned and glued to underlying units with VERSA-LOK adhesive, a flexible, high-strength concrete adhesive. Rigid adhesive or mortar are not acceptable.
- B. Caps shall overhang the top course of units by 3/4 inch to 1 inch. Slight variation in overhang is allowed to correct alignment at the top of the wall.

# 4.10 Construction Adjacent to Completed Wall

A. This Contractor is responsible for ensuring that construction by others adjacent to the wall does not disturb the wall or place temporary construction loads on the wall that exceed design loads, including loads such as water pressure, temporary grades, or equipment loading. Heavy paving or grading equipment shall be kept a minimum of 3 feet behind the back of the wall face. Equipment with wheel loads in excess of 150 psf live load shall not be operated within 10 feet of the face of the retaining wall during construction adjacent to the wall. Care should be taken by the General Contractor to ensure water runoff is directed away from the wall structure until final grading and surface drainage collection systems are completed.

**END** 

### **SECTION 03100**

### CONCRETE FORMS AND ACCESSORIES

# **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. The work contemplated under this Section consists of the furnishing of all labor, materials, equipment and services required for the construction and installation of all concrete forms and accessories as indicated on the accompanying working drawings or as specified herein.
- B. The following items are listed as a guide in determining the project requirements, but are not necessarily limited to the following:
  - 1. Formwork for cast-in-place concrete, with shoring, bracing and anchorage.
  - 2. Openings for other work.
  - 3. Form accessories,
  - 4. Form stripping & filling of tie holes.

# 1.02 SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS, NOT CONTAINED HEREIN

A. This contractor is referred to "Instructions to Contractors" for complete information regarding any special instructions affecting his bid or his work on this project.

#### 1.03 REFERENCES

- A. ACI 301 Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings; American Concrete Institute International.
- B. ACI 318 Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete; American Concrete Institute International.
- C. ACI 347R Guide to Formwork for Concrete; American Concrete Institute International.

### 1.04 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. It shall be the responsibility of this Contractor to design, engineer and construct formwork, shoring and bracing to conform to code requirements, resultant concrete to conform to required shape, line and dimension.

# 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI 301, ACI 318 and ACI 347R.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### 2.01 WOOD FORM MATERIALS

A. Form Materials: At the discretion of the Contractor.

### 2.02 PREFABRICATED FORMS

A. Patent forms, constructed of wood, plywood, metal or combinations of these materials will be acceptable for use on this project.

# 2.03 FORMWORK ACCESSORIES

- A. Form Ties: Snap-off type, galvanized metal, fixed or adjustable length, cone type, free of defects that could leave holes larger than one inch in concrete surface.
- B. Form Release Agent: Colorless mineral oil that will not stain concrete, absorb moisture, impair natural bonding of concrete finish coatings, or affect color characteristics of concrete finish coatings.
- C. Corners: Chemfered, wood strip type; 1 ½ x 1 ½ inch size; maximum possible lengths.
- D. Nails, Spikes, Lag Bolts, Through Bolts, Anchorages: Sized as required, of sufficient strength and character to maintain formwork in place while placing concrete.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify lines, levels and centers before proceeding with formwork. Ensure that dimensions agree with drawings.

# 3.02 EARTH FORMS

- A. Earth forms are permitted for gradebeams, spread and continuous footings only.
  - 1. Hand trim sides and bottom of earth forms. Remove loose soil prior to placing concrete.

### 3.03 CONSTRUCTION DETAILS FOR FORMWORK

A. Forms shall conform to shape, lines and dimensions shown on the drawings, be designed to resist the pressure and weight of concrete, be properly tied and braced or shored so as to maintain position and shape, and be sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of concrete. Forms shall be designed and constructed to facilitate easy removal without damage to exposed surfaces, and to provide smooth concrete surfaces free of off-sets. Corners shall be true to lines and profiled as detailed.

- B. Form openings in concrete as shown on the drawings or required by other trades to accommodate their work. Accurately place and securely support items to be built into forms.
- C. Set and build into the work the anchorage devices and other imbedded items required for other work that is shown on the drawings attached to, or supported by, cast-in-place concrete.

# 3.04 ERECTION - FORMWORK

- A. Erect formwork, shoring and bracing to achieve design requirements, in accordance with the requirements of the ACI 301.
- B. Provide bracing to ensure stability of formwork. Shore or strengthen formwork subject to overstressing by construction loads.
- C. Align joints and make watertight. Keep form joints to a minimum.
- D. Obtain approval before framing openings in structural members that are not indicated on drawings.
- E. Provide chamfer strips on external corners of beams, joists, columns and piers.
- F. Coordinate this section with other sections of work that require attachment of components to formwork.

### 3.05 APPLICATION-FORM RELEASE AGENT

- A. Before reinforcing steel is set, wood forms shall be coated with an approved non-staining form oil, or wet with water (except in freezing weather). Metal forms shall be coated with an approved non-staining rust preventive form oil. Stained forms shall not be used.
- B. Apply form release agent on formwork in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Do nor apply form release agent where concrete surfaces will receive special finishes or applied coverings that are affected by agent. Soak inside surfaces of untreated forms with clean water, Keep surfaces coated prior to placement of concrete.

# 3.06 INSERTS, EMBEDDED PARTS AND OPENINGS

- A. Provide formed openings where required for items to be embedded in or passing through concrete.
- B. Locate and set in place items that will be cast directly into concrete.
- C. Coordinate with work of other sections informing and placing openings, slots, reglets, recessed, sleeves, bolts, anchors, other inserts and components of other work.
- D. Close temporary openings with tight fitting panels, flush with inside face of forms, and neatly fitted so joints will not be apparent in exposed concrete surfaces.

### 3.07 FORM CLEANING

- A. Clean forms as erection proceeds, to remove foreign matter within forms.
- B. Clean formed cavities of debris prior to placing concrete.
  - Flush with water or use compressed air to remove remaining foreign matter. Ensure that water and debris drain to exterior through cleanout ports.
  - 2. During cold weather, remove ice and snow from within forms. Do not use de-icing salts. Do not use water to clean out forms, unless formwork and concrete construction proceed within heated enclosure. Use compressed air or other means to remove foreign matter.

### 3.08 FORMWORK TOLERANCES

A. Forms shall be designed, constructed and maintained, and concrete shall be placed so as to ensure completed concrete work within the tolerance limits set forth in the ACI 347R.

# 3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect erected formwork, shoring and bracing to ensure that work is in accordance with formwork design, and to verify that supports, fastenings, wedges, ties, and items are secure.
- B. The contractor shall check the lines and levels of the completed formwork before concrete is placed, and make whatever corrections or adjustments to the formwork necessary to correct deviations from the specified tolerances.
- C. Formwork shall likewise be checked during the placement of the concrete to ensure that the forms have not been moved from the established line, level or cross section by concrete pouring methods or equipment.

# 3.10 FORM REMOVAL

- A. Do not remove forms or bracing until concrete has gained sufficient strength to carry its own weight and imposed loads.
- B. Removal of forms and shoring shall be in accordance with the ACI 318.
- C. Loosen forms carefully. DO NOT wedge pry bars, hammers, or tools against finish concrete surfaces scheduled for exposure to view.
- D. Fill form tie holes with matching color sand-cement mix carefully rubbed to place where exposed to view, filled watertight elsewhere below grade.

**END** 

### **SECTION 03200**

### CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. The work contemplated under this Section consists of the furnishing of all labor, materials, equipment and services required for the construction and installation of all concrete reinforcement as indicated on the accompanying working drawings or as specified herein.
- B. The following items are listed as a guide in determining the Project requirements, but are not necessarily limited to the following:
  - Reinforcing steel for cast-in-place concrete.
  - Supports and accessories for steel reinforcement.

# SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS, NOT CONTAINED HEREIN

A. This Contractor is referred to "Instructions to Contractors" for complete information regarding any special instructions affecting his bid or his work on this Project.

#### REFERENCES 1.03

- A. ACI 301 Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings; American Concrete Institute International.
- B. ACI 318 Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete and Commentary; American Concrete Institute International.
- C. ACI SP 66 ACI Detailing Manual; American Concrete Institute International.
- D. ASTM A 185 Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain for Concrete Reinforcement.
- E. ASTM A 615/A 615M Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
- F. CRSI (DA4) Manual of Standard Practice; Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute.

### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Include bar schedules, shapes of bent bars, spacing of bars, and location of splices.

# 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The reinforcing work shall conform with the following except when in conflict with the building code in force; in such event the building code will govern.
  - Perform work of this section in accordance with CRSI (DA4), ACI 301, ACI 318, and ACI SP-66.

### 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Properly label all bars, chairs and accessories with weatherproof tags to facilitate identification.
- B. Store reinforcing steel of supports above ground level. Keep covered with tarpaulins if there is any delay in use. Immediately remove all damaged or otherwise unsuitable material, when so ascertained, from the site.

# **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### 2.01 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A 615/A 615M Grade 60 (420).
  - 1. Deformed billet-steel bars.
  - 2. Unfinished.
- B. Welded Steel Wire Fabric: ASTM A 185, plain type.
  - 1. Mesh Size and Wire Gauge; As indicated on drawings.
- C. Reinforcement Accessories:
  - 1. Tie Wire: Annealed, minimum 16 gauge.
  - 2. Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, Spacers: Sized and shaped for adequate support of reinforcing during concrete placement.
  - 3. Provide galvanized components for placement within 1-1/2 inches of weathering surfaces.

#### 2.02 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate concrete reinforcing in accordance with ACI SP-66 ACI Detailing Manual.
- B. Welding of reinforcement is permitted only with approval of the Architect
- C. In case of fabricating errors, do not re-bend or straighten reinforcement in a manner that will injure or weaken the material.
- D. Locate reinforcing splices not indicated on the drawings at point of minimum stress. Locate chairs & accessories on the setting diagram.
- E. Unacceptable Materials: Reinforcement with any of the following defects will not be permitted in the work.
  - 1. Bar lengths, depths and bends exceeding specified fabrication tolerances.
  - 2. Bend or kinks not indicated on the drawings or final shop drawings.
  - 3. Bars with reduced cross-section due to excessive rusting or other cause.

# **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### 3.01 PREPARATION

A. Clean reinforcement to remove loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice and other materials which reduce or destroy bond with concrete.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Place reinforcement according to the approved shop drawings. Use sufficient bar supports, ties, anchors and other accessories to hold all bars securely in place.
  - 1. Splice bars only where indicated on the drawings.
    - a. Splices shall be lapped unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.
  - Provide sufficient numbers of supports and of strength to carry reinforcement. Do not place reinforcing bars more than 2 inches beyond the last leg of continuous bar supports. Do not use supports as bases for runways for concrete conveying equipment and similar construction loads.
  - 3. Where chairs or other accessories are in contact with the formwork of exposed concrete, they shall be stainless steel legged, or plastic tipped unless otherwise approved by the Architect.
- B. Install welded wire fabric in accordance with ACI 301, and as specified herein. Install welded wire fabric in as long as lengths as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least 8 inches and lace splices with 16 gauge wire. Do not make end laps midway between supporting beams, or directly over beams of continuous structures. Offset end laps in adjacent widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.
- C. Field Adjustments: Adjust bar locations to avoid interference with inserts, sleeves and other reinforcing. When adjustments exceeds 25 percent of spacing within the plane or one bar diameter perpendicular to the plane of the reinforcing, the layout be reviewed by the architect.
  - 1. No bars shall be placed while concrete is being poured.
  - 2. No bars shall be bent after being partially embedded in hardened concrete.
- D. Coordinate and cooperate with other trades to ensure that all reinforcing is in proper place and that all pipes, sleeves, conduit, anchors, bolts, flashings, caulking grooves, slips and other inserts of other trades to be cast into concrete are securely placed before concrete is placed.
- E. The Architect at his discretion may review reinforcing prior to placing concrete. Notify Architect of intent to place concrete at least 2 working days prior to placing.

### 3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Reinforcing shall be protected by the following minimum thickness of concrete, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.
  - 1. Concrete against ground without forms: 3" (bars).
  - 2. Concrete against ground without forms: 2" (mesh).
  - 3. Concrete against ground with forms: 2".
  - 4. Concrete exposed to weather: 2"
  - 5. Slabs not exposed to ground or weather: 3/4".
- B. Place temperature reinforcing for slab-on-grade (exterior) and elsewhere as shown on the drawings at the center of the slab.
- C. Place welded wire fabric on slab form at the center of the slab.

### **SECTION 03300**

### CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

# 1. GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. The work contemplated under this Section consists of the furnishing of all labor, materials, equipment and services required for the placing of all cast-in-place concrete as indicated on the accompanying working drawings or as specified herein
- B. The following items are listed as a guide in determining the project requirements, but not necessarily limited to the following:
  - a. Miscellaneous concrete site elements.
  - b. Concrete curing.

# 1.02 SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS, NOT CONTAINED HEREIN

A. This contractor is referred to "Instructions to Contractors" for complete information regarding any special instructions affecting his bid or his work on this Project.

# 1.03 REFERENCES

- A. ACI 211.2 Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Structural Lightweight Concrete; American Concrete Institute International.
- B. ACI 301 Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings; American Concrete Institute International.
- C. ACI 302.1R Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction; American Concrete Institute International.
- D. ACI 304R Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete; American Concrete Institute International
- E. ACI 305R Hot Weather Concreting; American Concrete Institute International.
- F. ACI 306R Cold Weather Concreting; American Concrete Institute International
- G. ACI 308 Standard Practice for Curing Concrete; American Concrete Institute International
- H. ACI 318 Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete and Commentary; American Concrete Institute International.
- I. ASTM C 33 Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.
- J. ASTM C 39/C 39M Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.
- K. ASTM C 94/C 94M Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
- L. ASTM C 150 Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
- M. ASTM C 171 Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete.
- N. ASTM C 260 Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
- O. ASTM C 494/C 494M Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.
- P. ASTM C 618 Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Concrete.

Q. ASTM C 685 - Standard Specification for Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Aggregate test reports and mix designs shall be submitted to the Architect for approval prior to placing concrete. Mix design shall be submitted with the appropriate historical data as required by ACI 301 to meet minimum strength requirements. DO NOT begin concrete production until approval of mix designs have been received.
- B. Compressive strength test reports.

### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The concrete work shall conform with the following except when in conflict with the building code in force; in such event the building code shall govern.
  - 1. Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings, ACI 301.
  - 2. Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction, ACI 302.
  - 3. Hot Weather Concreting: ACI 305R when maximum daily temperature exceeds 85 degrees F. or rapid drying conditions exist.
  - 4. Cold Weather Concreting: ACI 306R when freezing conditions or mean daily temperature below 40 degrees F. is encountered.
  - 5. Standard Practice for Curing Concrete, ACI 308.
  - 6. Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete, ACI 318.

# 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, handle and store material at the job site in such a manner as to prevent damage. Packaged material shall be in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Wrapped or bundled material shall bear the name of the manufacturer and the product. Damaged and otherwise unsuitable material when so determined shall be immediately removed from the site.

### 2. PRODUCTS

# 2.01 FORMWORK

A. Comply with requirements of Section 03100.

### 2.02 REINFORCEMENT

A. Comply with requirements of Section 03200.

#### 2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I Normal, Type IA Air Entraining, Type III High Early Strength or Type IIIA Air Entraining Portland type.
- B. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C 33.
  - 1. Coarse aggregate shall be nominal maximum sizes indicated below, conforming to ASTM C33, Table 2:
    - a. Footings: 2"
    - b. Walls (8" plus): 1 1/2"

- c. Columns, beam girders, thin walls, thick slabs (8" plus): 1"
- d. All other members: 3/4"
- C. Lightweight Aggregate: ASTM C330
- D. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C or F.
- E. Water: Clean and not detrimental to concrete, ASTM C 94.

### 2.04 ADMIXTURES

- A. Concrete admixtures shall comply with ASTM C 494 (Water Reducting) or ASTM C260 (Air Entraining), produced by recognized manufacturers, subject to Architect's approval.
  - Air Entraining Admixture: "Air Mix" (The Euclid Chemical Co); "Darex" (W.R. Grace & Co.); "MB-VR" or "Micro-Air" (Master Builders); "Sika AER" (Sika Chemical CO.); add only to normal Portland cement concrete to meet requirements specified for air content.
  - Water Reducing Admixture: Type A, containing not more than 0.05 percent chloride ions added during manufacture, "Eucon WR-75" (The Euclid Chemical Co.); "WRDA" with Hycol" (W.R. Grace & Co.); "Pozzolith" 122N or 344N (Master Builders); "Plasitflow" (Now-Crete Chemical, Inc.); "Plasotcrete" (Sika Chemical Co.).
  - 3. Water Reducing, Retarding Admixture: Type D, when high temperatures, placing, or humidity conditions dictate, "Eucon Retarder-75" (the Euclid Chemical Co.); "Daratard HC" (W.R. Grace & Co.) "Pozzolith 100-XR" (Master Builders); "Plasitflow-R" (Nox-Crete Chemical, Inc.) "Plastiment" (Sika Chemical Co.): "Pozzutec 100-XR" (Master Builders); "Plastifloe-R" (Nox-Crete Chemical Inc.); "Plastiment" (Sika Chemcial Co.)
  - 4. Water Reducing, Accelerating Admixture: Type E containing not more than 0.05 percent chloride ions, when increased initial set is required without corrosive effect on metals. "Accelguard 80" (The Euclid Chemical Co.); "Pozzutec 20" (Master Builders); "Dara Set" (W.R. Grace & Co.).
  - Calcium chloride SHALL NOT BE USED, except as allowed by the Architect.
    - a. When allowed, the amount of calcium chloride added shall be no more than is necessary to produce the desired results and in no case shall exceed 2 percent by eight of cement.

### 2.05 CONCRETE ACCESSORIES

- A. Bonding Agent: (Epoxy Type), 100 percent solids, "Concresive Liquid LPL" (Adhesive Engineering Co.); "Duralbond" (Dural International Corp.); :Euco Epoxy #452", (The Euclid Chemical Co.); "Top Bond 40" (Nox-crete Chemicals, Inc.); "Bond-1" (Permagile Industries, inc.); or "Sikadur Hi-Mod" (Sika Chemical Co.).
- B. Patching and Surfacing Compound: (Epoxy type), 100 percent solids, "Concresive 1470:, (dry or damp surface), (Adhesive Engineering Co.); "Flexocrete" (dry or damp surface), (Dural International Corp.); "Euco Epoxy #460 Mortar" (dry or damp surface), (The Euclid Chemical Co.); "Vinyl Hesive" (Nox-Crete Chemicals, Inc.); "Permacrete 22" (Permagile Industries, Inc.); "Sikadur Lo-Mod Mortar" (dry or damp surface), (Sika Chemical Co.).

- C. Grout: Non-shrink , non-metallic, non-gaseous type, pre-mixed grout complying with ASTM C1107, "Euco N-S" (Euclid Chemical Co.); Duragrout" (L & M Construction Chemicals Co.); "Set Grout" (Master Builders); "588 Grout" (W.R. Meadows, Inc.).
- D. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171; regular curing paper, clear polyethylene, or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- E. Building Paper: 15 lb. Asphalt-saturated, non-perforated felt, ASTM D266.
- F. Cure and Seal: (Light Duty) "Kure-N-Seal" (Sonneborn Building Products, Chemrex, Inc.)
- G. Cure and Harden: (Heavy Duty) "Kure-N-Harden" (Sonneborn Building Products, Chemrex, Inc.)
- H. Non-slip Aggregate Finish: Provide fused aluminum oxide grits, or crushed emery, as abrasive aggregate for non-slip finish with emery aggregate containing not less than 40 percent aluminum oxide and not less that 25 percent ferric oxide. Use material that is factory-graded, packaged, rust-proof, and non-glazing, and is unaffected by freezing, moisture and cleaning materials.

#### 2.06 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

### I. General

- The Contractor at his expense, shall employ the services of an independent testing laboratory to design concrete mixes for each type of concrete required.
- 2. The mixes shall be designed in accordance with ACI 301. The approved mix designs shall be used as long as approved materials and proportions remain unchanged. Upon significant changes in materials or portions, prepare new mix designs.
- 3. Mix design adjustments may be requested by the Contractor when characteristics of materials, job conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant. Such adjustments shall be at no additional cost to the Owner. Laboratory test data for revised mix design and strength results must be submitted to and accepted by the Architect before using in the Work.

# B. Concrete Strengths:

- 1. Normal Weight Concrete:
  - 1. 4000 psi.
    - a) Exterior slabs supported on grade and other miscellaneous uses not specifically mentioned.
    - b) Footings, column piers, grade beams and foundation walls.
    - c) Interior slabs supported on grade.
    - d) All slabs on stair landings.
    - e) Cantilever-type retaining walls and their footings.
  - 2. Lightweight Structural Concrete, per ASTM C39, with a maximum unit weight of 110 per sq. ft.
    - a) 4000 psi @ 28 days.
    - b) Main Floor Building slab, where placed atop steel framing members, indicated on the drawings.

- C. Fly ash when used as a partial replacement for cement shall not exceed 15 percent of the cement content by weight; use only 60 percent of fly ash when calculating maximum water-cement ration and minimum cement content.
  - 1. Fly ash is NOT allowed for "Architectural" concrete.

### D. Air-entrained Concrete.

- 1. For this Project, entrained air shall be used in all concrete that will be exposed to freezing, thawing and deicing chemicals.
- 2. The entrainment of air for the concrete used in this Project shall be accomplished by adding an air-entraining admixture at the mixer, by using an air-entraining cement, or by a combination of these methods.
- 3. The total air content shall be 6 percent (+/- 1 percent).

# **2.07 MIXING**

- A. On Project Site: Mix in drum type batch mixer, complying with ASTM C 685. Mix each batch not less than 1-1/2 minutes and not more than 5 minutes.
- B. Transit Mixers: Comply with ASTM C 94.

# 3. EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify lines, levels, and dimensions before proceeding with work of this section.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. The concrete shall be coordinated with the work of the other trades to allow reasonable time to set sleeves, inserts and other accessories, which must be in position before concrete is placed. Conduit within slabs is prohibited except raceway (cable trays) at POS. All other electrical and plumbing runs shall occur below concrete slabs.
- B. Prepare previously placed concrete by cleaning with steel brush and applying bonding agent in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. In locations where new concrete is doweled to existing work, drill holes in existing concrete, insert steel dowels and pack solid with non-shrink grout.

# 3.03 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

- A. Unless otherwise stated, or otherwise indicated on the accompanying drawings, the following general rules shall govern the work on the Project.
  - 1. Construction joints made in spread-type wall footings may be made by bulkheading at suitable locations, allowing the main reinforcement to extend or by providing equivalent dowels projecting not less than 24 bar diameters, nor less than 12" into each pour.
  - 2. Construction joints made in supported slabs will be suitably "keyed" to the adjoining pour, not allowing the main reinforcement to extend (mandatory for unsupported slabs) or by providing equivalent dowels projecting not less than 24 bar diameters, not less than 12" into adjoining pours.
  - 3. Construction joints made in supported slabs will be suitably "keyed" to the adjoining pour, not allowing the reinforcement to extend into adjoining pours.

#### 3.04 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Unless otherwise stated or otherwise indicated on the accompanying drawings, the following general rules shall govern the work on this Project:
  - 1. Exterior slabs and curbing.
    - a. Joint width of 1/2"; Maximum interval of 15'.
    - b. Joints will be made without key, using an asphalt-impregnated fiber joint material of thickness indicated and installing so that the top finishes ½" below the surface of the concrete for sealing with a rubber-asphalt joint sealant.
  - 2. Supported interior floor slabs.
    - a. Joint width of 1/4"; maximum interval of 35'.
    - b. Joints will be made with key using a pre-molded asphalt hardboard tongue and groove joint, such thickness as indicated. Strips will be held in place by either nailing to removable wood form or using the manufacturer's 15" long 18-gauge steel channel to stake pins on 24" centers as appropriate to the particular job conditions.
  - 3. Around perimeter of supported interior floor slabs where abutting wall or other vertical surfaces.
    - a. Joint width of 1/2".
    - b. Joints will be made without key, using an asphalt-impregnated fiber joint material of thickness indicated and installing so that the top finishes ½" below the surface of the concrete for sealing with a rubber-asphalt joint sealant.
  - 4. Retaining walls and other walls above grade.
    - a. Joint width of 3/4"; Maximum interval 50'.
    - b. Joints will be made with key, using an asphalt-impregnated fiber joint material of thickness indicated and installing so that the top finishes ½" below the surface of the concrete for sealing with a rubber-asphalt joint sealant.

### 3.05 CONTROL JOINTS

- A. Unless otherwise stated or indicated on the accompanying drawings, control joints (in addition to expansion joints) will be provided for slabs supported on grade in accord with the following rules:
  - 1. Exterior slabs on grade will be subdivided both ways between required expansion joints by tooled or sawcut lines indenting the top surface at least ½" deep at intervals not to exceed 6'.
  - 2. Interior slabs on grade will be subdivided both ways between required expansion joints through the use of control joints installed at not to exceed 18' intervals.
  - 3. Exterior walls above grade, not including retaining walls, will be divided vertically on not to exceed 25' intervals through the use of a load-transferring key-type joint extending completely through the wall, and without the use of fiber, asphalt or other expansion material in such joints.
  - 4. Retaining walls will receive "Vee-type" joint midway between expansion joints, as directed by the Architect.
- B. Construction joints for supported slabs, will be arranged to coincide with control joint locations.

#### 3.06 PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI 304R.
- B. Place concrete for slabs in accordance with ACI 302.1R.
- C. Notify Architect not less than 24 hours prior to commencement of placement operations.
- D. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, waterstops, embedded parts, and formed construction joint devices will not be disturbed during concrete placement.
- E. Place concrete immediately after mixing. Deposit concrete in uniform, horizontal layers, not more than 24" deep, work around all reinforcing and in corners of forms. Properly spade and puddle by use of rods, shovels and hand spades, and agitate by means of internal and/or external vibrators to obtain densest possible concrete without over-vibrating to the point where separation results. Deposit concrete continuously until completion of each section or unit.
  - 1. Concrete transported by truck mixer or agitator shall be completely discharged within 1-1/2 hours (one hour for hot weather concreting) after water has been added to the cement.
  - 2. Deliver concrete to the job in exact quantities required by the design mix. Should extra water be required before depositing the concrete, the Contractor's Superintendent shall have sole authority to authorize the addition of water. Any additional water added to the mix after leaving the batch plant shall be indicated on the trip ticket and signed by the person responsible. Where extra water is added to the concrete, it shall be mixed thoroughly for 30 revolutions of the drum at mixing speed. Water may be added at the site only once to each batch.
- E. Clean construction joints and moisten just before placing additional concrete.
- F. In hot weather, to prevent the development of high temperatures in fresh concrete, concrete shall be protected in accordance with ACI 305.
- G. In cold weather, concrete shall not be placed when temperature is, or is predicted to be within the following 48 hours, below 40 degrees F. unless proper provisions have been made for heating and protecting concrete in accordance with ACI 306.
- H. Slabs-on-grade shall have formed joints not exceeding 50 ft. in any horizontal direction, and be placed in strip sequence unless otherwise shown on the Drawings or approved by the Architect. Minimum of 24 hours shall elapse between the placing of adjacent units. Provide construction joints between units in accordance with the typical details shown.
  - 1. Vibratory truss type power screed MUST be used to place interior concrete slab-on-grade, NO EXCEPTIONS.
- Provide adequate runways, chutes, and other means of conveying concrete in place. Use chutes or tremies for placing concrete where a drop of more than 5 ft. is required.

# 3.07 CONCRETE FINISHING

- A. Repair surface defects, including tie holes, immediately after removing formwork, See Para 3.14 herein.
- B. Unexposed Form Finish: Rub down or chip off fins or other raised areas ¼ inch or more in height.
- C. Exposed Form Finish: Rub down or chip off and smooth fins or other raised areas ¼ inch or more in height. Provide finish as follows:

- 1. Smooth Rubbed Finish: Wet concrete and rub with carborundum brick or other abrasive, not more than 24 hours after form removal.
- D. Concrete Slabs: Finish to requirements of ACI 302.1R, and as follows:
  - 1. Fine broom surfaces that will receive quarry tile and ceramic tile specified for thin-set installation.
  - 2. Steel trowel surfaces that will receive carpeting, resilient flooring, seamless flooring, thin set quarry tile, and thin set ceramic tile.
  - 3. Steel trowel surfaces that will be left exposed.
- E. The Contractor shall be responsible for the finishing of all concrete slabs to proper elevations to ensure that all surface moisture will drain freely to floor drains, and that no puddle areas exist. It is the intent of the elevations shown on the Drawings to create that situation. During the finishing operation, the Contractor shall pay particular attention to this criterion, and shall make all efforts to obtain this. Any cost of corrections to provide for this positive drainage will be the responsibility of the Contractor.
- F. Sidewalks shall receive a broom finish unless otherwise specified herein. Broom finish shall be applied generally perpendicular to the direction of travel.
  - 1. Vary broom finish of sidewalks between public building entrances by applying a heavier broom finish.
  - 2. Vary broom finish of ramped portions of sidewalks which provide handicapped access to clearly define such access by applying a heavier broom finish.
- G. Stair treads, landings and ramps (if any) not scheduled or otherwise shown to receive a floor covering, shall have non-slip abrasive finish. Embed the non-slip material in the concrete surface with the final troweling in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The amount of abrasive shall be ¼ lb. Per sq. ft. After curing, lightly work surface of concrete with a steel brush, or abrasive stone, and water to expose the abrasive aggregate.

### 3.08 CURING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with requirements of ACI 308. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.
- B. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.
- C. Protect all concrete work from drying out by covering with waterproof paper, polyethylene film, polyethylene coated burlap, or a coating of approved membrane curing compound. Curing methods are subject to Architect's approval. Perform slab curing as soon as possible after final finishing operations are complete, and any event within two hours. When forms are removed from formed concrete, exposed concrete surfaces shall be wet with water immediately and kept moist until curing processes specified have begun.
  - 1. Moisture-Cover Curing:
    - a. Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width with sides and ends lapped at least 3" and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Extend cover material over edges of slab and secure. Seal around all penetrations in slab. Immediately repair holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.

# 2. Compound Curing:

- a. Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power-spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall occurring within 3 hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
- b. Curing compounds if used shall be compatible with floor finishes subsequently applied or installed.

# 3.09 SEALING CONCRETE

A. General: Apply curing/sealing compounds specified to interior concrete floors where scheduled in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as specified herein.

### B. Interior Concrete

- Apply 2 coats (one if initially compound cured) of curing/sealing compound
  to interior floors which will be exposed to view in the finished work. Apply as
  close to building "turnover" as possible to avoid damage to application by
  construction related activities.
- C. Special Sequencing: Where painted floor markings are shown on the Drawings, such marking shall be applied prior to the final application of sealer.

### 3.10 EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. General: Set and build into Work, anchorage devices and other embedded items required for other work that is attached to, or supported by, cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, diagrams, instructions and directions provided by suppliers of items to be attached.

# 3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. This Contractor will be required to make or have made the concrete tests indicated herein as a part of his work on this Project, and shall employ the services of a recognized testing laboratory approved by the Architect to test the samples taken.
  - 1) Three (3) cylinders shall be cast from typical samples of types of concrete (exterior slabs and miscellaneous may be excluded).
    - a. One set of test cylinders will be required from a single type until the volume of that concrete exceeds 25 cubic yards. One additional set will then be required for each additional 75 cubic yards of concrete volume.
    - b. Two cylinders from each set shall be cured at the job site under the conditions that exist; when the Project concrete is protected, these cylinders shall be similarly protected. The third cylinder is to be cured in the laboratory under standard curing conditions.
    - c. When Normal (Type 1 or Type 1A) cement is used, one field cured cylinder shall be tested at 7 days age and the second at 14 days age. When High Early Strength (Type 111 or Type 111A) cement is used, test the first field-cured cylinder at 3 days and the second at 7 days. All laboratory-cured cylinders shall be tested at 28 days age.

- 2) The casting of all test cylinders, handling, storage and curing shall be in accord with ASTM C 31 and ASTM C 192, except as noted herein. The method of testing shall comply with ASTM C 39, and the report shall include a record of daily high and low air temperatures for the field-cured samples.
- B. Perform one slump test for each set of test cylinders taken.
  - 1) Recommended Slumps
    - a. Reinforced foundation walls and footings:
      - 1) Maximum 3 inch; Minimum 1 inch.
    - a. Plain footings, caissons and substructure walls:
      - 1) Maximum 3 inch; Minimum 1 inch.
    - a. Beams and reinforced walls:
      - 1) Maximum 4 inch; Minimum 1 inch.
    - a. Building Columns:
      - 1) Maximum 4 inch; Minimum 1 inch.
    - a. Pavements and slabs:
      - 1) Maximum 3 inch; Minimum 1 inch.
    - a. Mass concrete:
      - 1) Maximum 2 inch; Minimum 1 inch.

### 3.12 PROTECTION

- A. Until this portion of the work is completed, remove all water from any source, in the areas of construction that may interfere with the proper performance of the Work. Provide all sumps, pumps, wellpoints, electric power and attendance required; furnish on a 24 hour basis, if necessary.
- B. No concrete shall be placed without the permission of the Architect when the outside air temperature is above 80 degrees F. or is expected to rise above 80 degrees F. If permission is granted, the concrete shall be placed and cured according to the requirements of ACI 305R, "Recommended Practice for Hot Weather Concreting".
- C. During freezing and near-freezing weather, concrete shall be protected from freezing, and minimum temperatures shall be maintained for curing in accordance with ACI 306R. "Recommended Practice for Cold Weather Concreting". Do not place on frozen ground or in forms containing ice, snow or frost.

# 3.13 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

- A. Test Results: The testing agency shall report test results in writing to Architect and Contractor within 24 hours of test.
- B. Defective Concrete: Concrete not conforming to required lines, details, dimensions, tolerances or specified requirements.
- C. Repair or replacement of defective concrete will be determined by the Architect. The cost of additional testing shall be borne by Contractor when defective concrete is identified.
- D. Do not patch, fill, touch-up, repair, or replace exposed concrete except upon express direction of Architect for each individual area.

### 3.14 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Surface defects, including tie holes and honeycomb, unless otherwise specified by the contract documents, shall be repaired.

- B. All honeycomb and other defective concrete shall be removed down to sound concrete with edges perpendicular to the surface or slightly undercut. No featheredges will be permitted. The area to be patched and an area of at least six inches wide surrounding it shall be dampened to prevent absorption of water from the patching mortar. A bonding grout shall be prepared using a mix of approximately one part cement to one part fine sand passing No. 30 mesh sieve, mixed to the consistency of thick cream, and then well brushed into the surface.
- C. The patching mixture shall be made of the same materials and of approximately the same proportions as used for the concrete, except that the coarse aggregate shall be omitted and the mortar shall consist of not more than one part cement to 2 ½ parts sand by damp loose volume. White Portland cement shall be substituted for a part of the gray Portland cement on exposed concrete in order to produce a color matching the color of the surrounding concrete, as determined by a trial patch. Quantity of mixing water shall be no more than necessary for handling and placing. Patching mortar shall be mixed in advance and allowed to stand with frequent manipulation with a trowel, without addition of water, until it has reached the stiffest consistency that will permit placing.
- D. After surface water has evaporated from the area to be patched, the bond coat shall be well brushed into the surface. When the bond coat begins to lose the water sheen, the premixed patching mortar shall be applied. The mortar shall be thoroughly consolidated into place and surrounding surface. To permit initial shrinkage, it shall be left undisturbed for at least one hour before being finally finished. The patched area shall be kept damp for seven days. Metal tools shall not be used in finishing a patch in a formed wall which will be exposed.
- E. After being cleaned and thoroughly dampened, tie holes shall be filled solid with patching mortar.
- F. Concrete slab surfaces that contain defects which adversely affect durability, strength, or appearance, shall be repaired by a method approved by the Architect, or they shall be replaced.

**END** 

### **SECTION 05500**

# **METAL FABRICATIONS**

# **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The work contemplated under this section consists of the furnishing of all labor, materials, equipment and services required for the fabrication of metal items as indicated on the accompanying working drawings or as specified herein.
- B. The following items are listed as a guide in determining the Project requirements, but not necessarily limited to the following:
  - 1. Shop fabricated steel items.
  - 2. Railings.
  - 3. Miscellaneous metal items shown on details.

# 1.02 SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS, NOT CONTAINED HEREIN

A. This Contractor is referred to "Instructions to Bidders" for complete information regarding any special instructions affecting his bid or his work on this Project.

### 1.03 REFERENCES

- A. AAMA 611 Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum; American Architectural Manufacturers Association.
- B. ASTM A 36/A 36M ASTM A992 (A572-50W/Special Requirements per Tech/Bulletin #3) as scheduled.
- C. ASTM A 53 Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless.
- D. ASTM A 123/A 123M Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
- E. ASTM A 153/A 153M Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
- F. ASTM A 283/A 283M Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates.
- G. ASTM A 325 Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength.
- H. ASTM A 325M Standard Specification for High-Strength Bolts for Structural Steel Joints (Metric).
- I. ASTM A 500 Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes.
- J. ASTM B 221 Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
- K. ASTM B 221M Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).
- L. AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code Steel; American Welding Society.
- M. SSPC Paint 15 Steel Joist Shop Primer; Society for Protective Coatings (Part of Steel Structures Painting Manual, Vol. Two).

- N. SSPC-Paint 20 Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, "Inorganic," and Type II "Organic"); Society for Protective Coatings (Part of Steel Structures Painting Manual, Vol. Two).
- O. SSPC-SP2 Hand Tool Cleaning, Society for Protective Coatings (Part of Steel Structures Painting Manual, Vol. Two).

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Include erection drawings, elevations, and details where applicable.

# 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store iron and steel fabrication in such a manner as to avoid damage or distortion of materials. All material damaged due to mishandling will be replaced at Contractor's expense.

# **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### 2.01 MATERIALS - STEEL

- A. Steel Sections: ASTM A992, ASTM A 36/A 36M as scheduled.
- B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500, Grade B cold-formed structural tubing.
- C. Plates: ASTM A 283.
- D. Pipe: ASTM A 53, Grade B Schedule 40, black finish.
- E. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325 galvanized (ASTM A 325M) to ASTM A 153/A 153M for galvanized components.
- F. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1; type required for materials being welded.
- G. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC- Paint 15, Type 1, red oxide.
- H. Touch-up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20 Type 1 Inorganic.

### 2.02 FABRICATION

### A. General:

- 1. Fabricate and assemble all items in the shop and, if necessary, mark to ensure proper installation at the project site. Disassemble for shipment only to the extent required by shipping limitations.
- 2. Ease all exposed edges of steel shapes.
- 3. Join all parts with hairline contact, flush and smooth with adjacent surfaces, using concealed welds and fasteners where possible. Where exposed fastenings are unavoidable, countersink screws and bolts. Grind exposed weld areas smooth to match and blend with finished surfaces.
- 4. Use hot rolled steel shapes, except where cold-rolled or cold finished are shown or specified.
- B. Rough Hardware: Furnish bent or otherwise custom fabricated bolts, plated, anchors, hangers, dowels, and other miscellaneous steel and iron shapes as required for framing and supporting materials, and for anchoring or securing materials to concrete and other structures.

# C. Priming and Protective Coating:

- 1. Clean all ferrous metal in accordance with applicable requirements of SSPC-SP1 (Solvent Cleaning) followed by cleaning with applicable requirements of SSPC-SP2 (Hand Tool Cleaning)
- 2. Apply specific primer to all ferrous metal surfaces by brush or spray to a dry film thickness of 2 mils.
- 3. Galvanize products as shown on specified in accordance with ASTM A123, A385, and A1223 as applicable.
- 4. Paint galvanized surfaces with one coat of specified primer, by brush or spray application. Paint miscellaneous metal work which is to be in contact with but not fully embedded in concrete or masonry with a heavy coat of bituminous paint; also coat dissimilar metals which are or will be in contact with one another with such paint. Coatings shall not extend onto surfaces that will be exposed.

# 2.03 FINISHES - STEEL

- A. Prime paint all steel items.
  - 1. Exceptions: Galvanized items.
  - 2. Exceptions: Do not prime surfaces in direct contact with concrete, where field welding is required, and items to be covered with sprayed fireproofing.
- B. Prepare surfaces to be primed in accordance with SSPC-SP2.
- C. Clean surfaces of rust, scale, grease, and foreign matter prior to finishing.
- D. Prime Painting: One coat.
- E. Galvanizing of Steel Members: Galvanize after fabrication to ASTM A123.

### 2.04 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

- A. Squareness: 1/8 inch maximum difference in diagonal measurements.
- B. Maximum Offset Between Faces: 1/16 inch.
- C. Maximum Misalignment of Adjacent Members: 1/16 inch.
- D. Maximum Bow: 1/8 inch in 48 inches.
- E. Maximum Deviation From Plane: 1/16 inch in 48 inches.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.
- B. Examine the areas and conditions under which metal fabrications are to be installed and notify the Architect, in writing, of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until satisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  - Cutting, Fitting and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installation on metal fabrications. Set work accurately in location, alignment and elevation, plumb level, true and free of rack, measured from established lines and levels. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items which are to be built into concrete, masonry or similar construction.

- Fit exposed connections accurately together to form tight hairline joints. Weld connections which are not to be left exposed joints, but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitation. Grind exposed joints smooth and touch-up shop paint.
- 3. Field Welding: Comply with AWS Code for procedures of manual shielded metal-arc welding, appearance and quality of welds made, and methods used in correcting welded work.

# 3.02 INSTALLATION

# A. General:

- Fastening to in-place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing miscellaneous metal fabrications to in-place construction, including threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, throughbolts, lag bolts, screws and other connectors as required.
- 2. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.
- 3. Provide for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.
- 4. Perform field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1.
- 5. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.
- 6. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed or galvanized.

**END** 

### **SECTION 09900**

#### **PAINTING**

### GENERAL

# 1.01 WORK INCLUDES

- A. Base Bid:
  - 1. General Contractor provide material and labor to finish:
    - a. Metal guard rails.

# 1.02 RELATED WORK

- A. Specified elsewhere:
  - 1. 05500 Metal Fabrications

# 1.03 SUBMITTALS: Make in accord with 01340.

- A. Materials List: Complete list of all painting and finish materials proposed for use.
- B. Unsuitability of Materials: No claim by the Contractor concerning unsuitability of any material specified, or his ability to produce first-class work with same, will be entertained unless such claim is made in writing to the Architect/Engineer prior to starting work.
- C. All paint materials shall meet Class A, 0-25 flame spread rating.

# 1.04 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver all material to the site in manufacturer's original containers with labels intact and seals unbroken. Store in well-ventilated space, secure against theft and vandalism.

Receive, open, and mix all paint in this space. If this space is on the building premises, the Contractor shall protect the floor with drop cloths or building paper. Keep storage clean and neat. Remove soiled paint rags daily. Any damaged or otherwise unacceptable products or containers shall also be removed daily. Take all precautions to avoid fires.

### 1.05 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

A. Paint surfaces only when they are free from moisture, or properly dry such surfaces before painting. Do not paint exterior surfaces less than 72 hours after a rain, nor during periods of dew or fog unless specifically approved by the paint manufacturer. Do not paint when ambient temperature is below 50 degrees F unless directed otherwise in writing by the Architect/Engineer. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations as to conditions under which coatings or a coating system can be applied. Do not apply paint in areas where dust is being generated.

### 1.06 SCAFFOLDING AND PROTECTION

A. Provide and maintain all scaffolding, staging, ladders, planks, and drop cloths required for proper execution of work. Remove when no longer needed. If necessary, temporarily remove such items to avoid interference with work of other trades and relocated at no additional expense to the Owner. Protect all other surfaces, items, and the work of all other trades from damage and/or staining due to painting operations. Likewise, protect painted and finished surfaces from damage of defacement due to other work in the building. Contractor will be responsible for restoring, repairing and/or replacing all work damaged either by painting operations or by failure to provide and maintain protection against damage to his own work.

# 2. PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Materials are specified by brand names to establish quality standard; or by performance requirements and general product description. Do not deliver any but approved materials to the job. Materials selected for coating systems for each type surface shall be products of a single manufacturer, except for shopprimed items.

# 2.02 MATERIALS

### A. INFORMATION CONTAINED ON DRAWINGS:

The interior finish drawing will indicate the finishing of such surfaces as floors, bases, wainscots, walls, and ceilings, by means of a coded designation which is explained in this Specification Section. See Interior Finish Specifications on drawings for detailed product information.

### B. SCHEDULE OF FINISHES AND FINISH DESIGNATIONS

The following schedule of finishes and finish designations will explain the finish code system used in these specifications and on the drawings:

# CODE PAINT SYSTEMS - EXTERIOR

- ME-OP-3A Ferrous Metals, Unprimed, Opaque, Alkyd, 3 coats.
  - 1. One coat of alkyd primer.
  - 2. Two coats of alkyd enamel; Sheen as directed.
- MgE-OP-3A Galvanized Metals, Opaque, Alkyd, 3 coats.
  - 1. One coat galvanize primer.
  - 2. Two coats of alkyd enamel; Sheen as directed.

# C. General Painting Specifications:

When <u>not</u> covered in the finish code system in Section 2.02.B, and/or for items specifically <u>not</u> covered or not indicated on the Drawings.

- 1. Designations: Following abbreviations to identify listed manufacturers:
  - a. P&L.....Pratt & Lambert, Chicago, IL.
  - b. S-W.....The Sherwin-William Co., Cleveland, OH.
  - c. BM.....Benjamin Moore & Co., Montvale, NJ.
- 2. Prime Coats: Paint all exposed surfaces one coat. Where surfaces have been shop-primed, spot prime only to touch-up damaged areas.
  - a. Metal Surfaces:
    - 1) Not Galvanized:
      - a) P&L.....Effecto Rust Inhibiting Primer.
      - b) S-W.....Kromick Metal Primer.
      - c) BM.....Ironclad Retardo Rust-Inhibitive Paint.
    - 2) Galvanized:
      - a) P&L.....Galvanized Metal Latex Primer.
      - b) S-W.....Zinc Chromate Primer.
      - c) BM.....Ironclad Galvanized Metal Primer.
- Finish Coats: All surfaces shall receive two (2) finish coats unless noted otherwise.
- D. Materials for General Use:
  - 1. Thinner: Follow manufacturer's recommendation for respective product.
  - Linseed Oil: Pure first quality, ASTM D260.
  - 3. Putty: Pure linseed oil putty of standard manufacture with 25% white lead and sufficient varnish, thoroughly mixed to minimize shrinkage. Match final finish color of adjoining surface.
  - 4. Coloring: Use tinting colors recommended by paint manufacturer for intended purpose.
  - 5. Shellac: Type I, Bleached, No. 4, cut with pure grain alcohol. ASTM D207.

# 3. EXECUTION

# 3.01 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. This Contractor shall be solely responsible for the finished appearance of his work and, therefore, he shall not commence any painting until surfaces are in proper condition. Only nominal cleaning and minor patching are expected of this Contractor. If a surface requires major repair or cannot be painted as specified, the Architect/Engineer must be notified immediately in writing. Starting of work constitutes Contractor's acceptance of surfaces involved. Contractor will be required to replace all unsatisfactory work caused by improper or defective preparation, at no additional cost to the Owner.

- B. Make sure all surfaces are free from dust, dirt, and any other substances which might interfere with functioning and proper application of paint system.
- C. Before painting, surfaces must be acceptable to and approved by the Architect/Engineer.
- D. All steel and ferrous metal surfaces will have been primed before installation as specified in other divisions. Wirebrush bolts, welds, and places where prime coat has been damaged. Remove all loose paint, rust, and scale. Apply one coat of specified primer.
- E. Wash galvanized surfaces with a vinegar solution or mineral spirits.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION/APPLICATION/PERFORMANCE

- A. Employ only skilled and experienced painters, working under supervision of capable foreman. All workmanship must be of highest quality, to the Architect/Engineer's satisfaction.
- B. Apply all materials in accord with manufacturer's current printed directions. Thin materials only for proper workability and only in compliance with such directions. Flow all materials on smoothly, without runs or sagging, and free from drops, ridges, laps and brush marks. Ensure that all coats are thoroughly dry before applying succeeding coats. Sand surfaces between coats as necessary to produce a smooth finish.
- C. Tinting and matching of colors shall be done to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer, by inspection of a test area on the actual surface.
- D. Painting includes all exposed surfaces of every member. Before installation, paint all parts which will be inaccessible after assembly.
- E. Complete surfaces shall be free of blistering, running, peeling, scaling, streaks and stains.

# 3.03 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. Upon completion of work, carefully inspect all painted surfaces for defects needing retouching. Leave all other surfaces clean and free from all paint, stain, spatters, smears, and smudges resulting from painting work.
- B. Remove all scaffolding, tools, equipment and temporary protection. Remove surplus materials, containers, debris, and rubbish resulting from painting work.

END 09900.